

NAFTA/UNCITRAL ARBITRATION RULES PROCEEDING

----- x  
:
  
In the Matter of Arbitration :
  
Between: :
  
:
  
GRAND RIVER ENTERPRISES SIX NATIONS LTD., :
  
et al., :
  
:
  
                  Claimants/Investors, :
  
:
  
                  and :
  
:
  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, :
  
:
  
                  Respondent/Party. :
  
:
  
----- x Volume 1

HEARING ON THE MERITS

Monday, February 1, 2010

The World Bank  
1818 H Street, N.W.  
Conference Room MC 13-121  
Washington, D.C.

The hearing in the above-entitled matter  
came on, pursuant to notice, at 9:10 a.m. before:

MR. FALI S. NARIMAN, President

PROF. JAMES ANAYA, Arbitrator

MR. JOHN R. CROOK, Arbitrator

**Also Present:**

MS. KATIA YANNACA-SMALL,  
Secretary to the Tribunal

**Court Reporters:**

MR. DAVID A. KASDAN, RDR-CRR  
Registered Diplomat Reporter  
Certified Realtime Reporter  
MR. JOHN PHELPS, RPR-CRR  
Registered Professional Reporter  
Certified Realtime Reporter  
B&B Reporters  
529 14th Street, S.E.  
Washington, D.C. 20003  
(202) 544-1903

**APPEARANCES: (Continued)****On behalf of the Respondent/Party:**

MR. HAROLD HONGJU KOH  
Legal Adviser  
MR. JEFFREY D. KOVAR  
Assistant Legal Adviser  
MR. MARK E. FELDMAN  
Chief, NAFTA/CAFTA-DR Arbitration  
Division  
Office of International Claims and  
Investment Disputes  
MS. ALICIA L. CATE  
MS. DANIELLE M. MORRIS  
MR. JEREMY SHARPE  
MS. JENNIFER THORNTON  
Attorney-Advisers,  
Office of International Claims and  
Investment Disputes  
Office of the Legal Adviser  
U.S. Department of State  
Suite 203, South Building  
2430 E Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20037-2800  
(202) 776-8443

**APPEARANCES:****On behalf of the Claimants/Investors:**

PROF. TODD WEILER  
#19 - 2014 Valleyrun Blvd.  
London, Ontario N6G 5N8  
Canada  
(613) 686-3636

MR. ROBERT J. LUDDY  
Windels Marx Lane & Mittendorf, LLP  
156 West 56th Street  
New York, New York 10019  
(212) 237-1114

MR. LEONARD VIOLI  
Law Offices of Leonard Violi, LLC  
910 East Boston Post Road  
Mamaroneck, New York 1053  
(914) 698-6200

MS. CHANTELL MACINNES MONTOUR  
Inch Hammond Professional Corporation  
1 King Street, West Suite 500  
Hamilton, Ontario L8P 4XP  
(905) 525-4481

On behalf of Grand River Enterprises Six  
Nations, Ltd.:

MR. STEVEN WILLIAMS

On behalf of the Wahta Mohawks:

PROF. MATTHEW FLETCHER

**ALSO PRESENT:****On behalf of the United Mexican States:**

SR. JOSÉ LUIS PAZ,  
Head of Trade and NAFTA Office  
SR. SALVADOR BEHAR,  
Legal Counsel for International Trade  
SRA. LAURA MARTINEZ  
Embassy of Mexico  
Secretaria de Economia  
Trade and NAFTA Office  
1911 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006  
(202) 728-1707

**On behalf of Canada:**

MS. CHRISTINA BEHARRY  
Department of Foreign Affairs  
and International Trade, Canada  
Trade Law Bureau (JLT)  
Lester B. Pearson Building  
125 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0G2  
Canada  
(613) 944-0027

MR. SEAN CLARK  
Embassy of Canada

B&B Reporters

529 14th Street, S.E. Washington, DC 20003

(202) 544-1903

## C O N T E N T S

OPENING STATEMENTS	PAGE
ON BEHALF OF THE CLAIMANTS:	
By Mr. Violi	17
By Mr. Weiler	95
ON BEHALF OF THE RESPONDENT:	
By Mr. Koh	117
By Mr. Kovar	142
By Mr. Feldman	198
WITNESSES:	
MICHAEL G. HERING	
Direct examination by Mr. Feldman	229
Cross-examination by Mr. Luddy	230
CONFIDENTIAL PORTIONS	
NUMBER	PAGE
1.	21-35

09:10:29 1 objection, and others they don't. So, what is the  
 2 agreement? Is there some agreement between you?  
 3 Otherwise, the witnesses would have to be outside,  
 4 except the witness who is called, the immediate next  
 5 witness. Present witnesses.  
 6 MR. FELDMAN: Mr. President, the agreement  
 7 is that witnesses can watch the opening arguments,  
 8 but then cannot re-enter until they testify.  
 9 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Okay. So, that's all  
 10 right. That's all right by us. Yes.  
 11 Yes, who will begin?  
 12 MR. VIOLI: Mr. Chairman, Mr. Crook,  
 13 Professor Anaya, on behalf of Claimant, we thank you  
 14 for being here and listening to our case today and  
 15 over the next few days.  
 16 I would like to start by introducing the  
 17 members of the Claimants' legal counsel team as well  
 18 as the Claimants themselves. I will thereafter  
 19 defer to Mr. Weiler regarding some preliminary  
 20 matters that the agenda provided for with respect to  
 21 the procedure that we are going to follow over the  
 22 next couple of days.

1 P R O C E E D I N G S  
 2 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Ladies and gentlemen,  
 3 good morning. If we could start in a minute or two.  
 4 If all of you are ready, if you could all be seated  
 5 and we could know you are ready.  
 6 Mr. Weiler, are you ready?  
 7 MR. WEILER: Yes.  
 8 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: May we begin.  
 9 Just before the opening remarks, I would  
 10 like to say that I have a personal apology for not  
 11 turning up in June due to circumstances beyond my  
 12 control, and they were circumstances beyond my  
 13 control, and caused you a great deal of difficulty  
 14 and discomfort for which I am truly sorry.  
 15 My co-Arbitrators were also very kind and  
 16 said that we should continue on some other date, so  
 17 thank you all for bearing with me.  
 18 There is just one preliminary remark, and  
 19 that is, are there any witnesses in the room, and  
 20 what is the position of the parties regarding  
 21 witnesses? Because there are some proceedings where  
 22 witnesses sit right through and there is no

09:12:07 1 First, myself, Leonard Violi, on behalf of  
 2 the Claimants; Mr. Weiler, Professor Weiler, to my  
 3 right; to his right is Mr. Luddy. And to  
 4 Mr. Luddy's right is Chantell McInnes Montour.  
 5 In the Claimants' table behind us is  
 6 Catherine McInnes, appearing with the counsel's  
 7 office of Ms. Montour; Mr. Jerry Montour, one of the  
 8 Claimants in the case, and Blaine Commandant, Chief  
 9 Commandant from the Wahta Nation.  
 10 Mr. "Sugar" Montour unfortunately had a  
 11 fall, and--a serious fall and did some damage to his  
 12 back, but he is making every effort to get here and  
 13 should be here by midday; and Mr. Hill has been--the  
 14 other individual Claimant in the case, should be  
 15 here by the end of the day as well. He had some  
 16 other pressing matters that required him not to be  
 17 able to attend this morning.  
 18 Mr. Montour is also here on behalf of Grand  
 19 River Enterprises Six Nations Limited, the corporate  
 20 Investor Claimant of the case. He is the CEO of the  
 21 company and is here in both his individual capacity  
 22 and his representative capacity.

09:13:33 1 We also have here--Mr. Hill had  
 2 presented--requested his son Joshua Hill to be here  
 3 on his behalf, and he is sitting to the right of  
 4 Chief Commandant.  
 5 With that, I would like to allow Mr. Weiler  
 6 to proceed with some preliminary matters regarding  
 7 procedure and submissions before the Tribunal.  
 8 Thank you.  
 9 MR. WEILER: I would like to thank the  
 10 ICSID for putting the arrow to the button because I  
 11 was about to have to press about five of them before  
 12 I figured it out.  
 13 We have one preliminary matter to discuss.  
 14 Claimants' counsel had made a request of  
 15 Respondent's counsel to admit two documents which we  
 16 believe should be admitted into the record. They  
 17 are both decisions of the California State Court  
 18 which were referred to in one of the affiant's  
 19 statements, and these two decisions apply directly  
 20 to NWS and GRE, and they essentially give the latest  
 21 status of the law with regard to the statements that  
 22 were made by that witness, the Attorney General.

09:16:21 1 didn't petition for leave to file at the time you  
 2 received these?  
 3 MR. LUDDY: Well, I mean, I guess our  
 4 thinking on that was when we--in '09, when we had  
 5 submitted the complaints when they were filed,  
 6 Respondents objected to that procedure, and we were  
 7 advised by the Tribunal at that time to make no  
 8 further submissions.  
 9 In the case of these documents, obviously  
 10 the witness had them promptly upon their issuance  
 11 because he's a party to the case as counsel, and  
 12 obviously the Respondent had them, and our position  
 13 was that the most appropriate way to deal with it  
 14 was to simply ask counsel's consent to their  
 15 admission because, quite frankly, any other  
 16 alternative just seems to be trying the case in an  
 17 Alice in Wonderland type situation where a witness  
 18 is testifying about things that are no longer the  
 19 case.  
 20 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: But is this one  
 21 document or several orders?  
 22 MR. LUDDY: Two documents, Your Honor.

09:15:09 1 So, just--and obviously the reason that  
 2 they come now is because they weren't decided until  
 3 January 20th.  
 4 Sorry, September and December, but I see  
 5 received here.  
 6 So, after the close of the pleadings.  
 7 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Mr. Feldman?  
 8 MR. FELDMAN: Yes, Mr. President. We would  
 9 object to the admission of the documents as not in  
 10 compliance with the Tribunal's June 2008 order which  
 11 provided that any rebuttal evidence of the Claimants  
 12 was to be submitted together with their Reply brief.  
 13 MR. LUDDY: Obviously the decisions were  
 14 not available at the time of our Reply because they  
 15 were rendered in September of '09 and December of  
 16 '09, effectively. The result would be the absence  
 17 of their admissions. Mr. Eckhart testified about  
 18 judgments that have now been vacated, and  
 19 Mr. Eckhart testifying about allegations against NWS  
 20 that have now been rejected by a court in  
 21 California.  
 22 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Is there a reason you

09:17:25 1 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: They are both orders of  
 2 courts?  
 3 MR. LUDDY: Correct.  
 4 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Orders of courts?  
 5 MR. LUDDY: Decisions.  
 6 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Decisions of courts?  
 7 MR. LUDDY: Correct.  
 8 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: What would be the  
 9 objection, then, if it's October 2099? At the most  
 10 you could have got it. If there was any  
 11 inconvenience, then, of course, you may have to deal  
 12 with it later and so on, but since we have a two  
 13 week hearing, you can respond.  
 14 MR. FELDMAN: Thank you, Mr. President.  
 15 There are a number of recent decisions that  
 16 have been issued in domestic courts of the United  
 17 States which touch on issues very similar to those  
 18 in the two California decisions. We have not  
 19 attempted to put any of those recent decisions into  
 20 the record because we are abiding by the terms of  
 21 the Tribunal's June 2008 order.  
 22 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Well, if we admit this,

09:18:09 1 then you will be entitled to put that in as well.  
 2 MR. LUDDY: And we would have no objection  
 3 to Mr. Feldman--  
 4 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Decisions of courts,  
 5 then the Tribunal might be well instructed to take  
 6 them under accord and deal with them during the  
 7 argument as to how relevant they are or not  
 8 relevant. That's what we think.  
 9 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Let me just ask, does  
 10 either party anticipate that we will receive any new  
 11 documents that are not in the record? Is this one  
 12 incident or will there be others?  
 13 MR. LUDDY: We do not anticipate submitting  
 14 additional documents, Mr. Crook.  
 15 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Yeah, because we don't  
 16 want them in driblets. If you have any, for God's  
 17 sake put on record, subject to any objection.  
 18 MR. VIOLI: Mr. Chairman, there was a  
 19 passage of a law in June of '09, but that's a law.  
 20 It's not factual material. It's a law that was  
 21 passed in June of '09 that we will make reference  
 22 to.

09:20:10 1 these two documents we give you have NWS and GRE on  
 2 the title.  
 3 So, I would be a little concerned if we  
 4 start creating new books of brief that just could be  
 5 any case law. Alternatively, we could simply say  
 6 whatever case law either party has, give it to the  
 7 end of the week.  
 8 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: That's fine by us.  
 9 We can't shut out case law, for God's sake,  
 10 I mean, whether it happens to be someone with--who  
 11 is a party here or not here. If you think it's  
 12 relevant, we will decide that later whether it's  
 13 relevant or irrelevant.  
 14 How many decisions would you have?  
 15 MR. FELDMAN: Thank you. We will be quite  
 16 selective. It will not be a large number.  
 17 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Okay, that's fine.  
 18 MR. LUDDY: We will consult with counsel  
 19 for Respondent on that.  
 20 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Shall we say that by  
 21 the weekend, by Friday, Thursday or Friday?  
 22 MR. FELDMAN: Yes, thank you.

09:19:18 1 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: That's fine.  
 2 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Could we have that now  
 3 or today so that everyone can look at it and be  
 4 familiar with it when you put it in?  
 5 MR. VIOLI: Sure. We will get it today.  
 6 MR. FELDMAN: Mr. President, in light of  
 7 the Tribunal's admission of the two recent  
 8 California decisions, we, in turn, would have a  
 9 series of recent decisions issued after May of  
 10 2009--  
 11 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Let's us have them at  
 12 one go so that it's not in driblets again. Whether  
 13 tomorrow or the day after, you can put them in.  
 14 MR. FELDMAN: Thank you.  
 15 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: And give notice to the  
 16 other side so that they know what that you are  
 17 intending.  
 18 MR. FELDMAN: Yes, thank you. We will.  
 19 MR. WEILER: Just to be clear, what the  
 20 Claimants are consenting to are cases involving the  
 21 Claimants. There are other cases that we also could  
 22 bring in that have to do with the law generally, but

09:21:01 1 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: So, the following week,  
 2 there would be no further documents as far as  
 3 possible, unless something erupts something. Okay.  
 4 Any more preliminaries? No?  
 5 MR. VIOLI: No.  
 6 SECRETARY YANNACA-SMALL: Yes. I just  
 7 would like to make a request to both parties. As  
 8 you know, this is an open hearing, and as I  
 9 understand, there are confidential parts of your  
 10 pleadings. So, when you are about to start on the  
 11 confidential part, please say close and leave about  
 12 10, 15 seconds for the technician to switch off.  
 13 Thank you very much.  
 14 MR. VIOLI: Thank you, we will do it.  
 15 OPENING STATEMENT BY COUNSEL FOR CLAIMANTS  
 16 MR. VIOLI: Again, thank you, Mr. President  
 17 and Members of the Tribunal.  
 18 I would like to begin today with the  
 19 overview of Claimants' case, to proceed with some of  
 20 the particulars on the facts with particular  
 21 emphasis on Respondent's Rejoinder, which was filed  
 22 without any rebuttal or further comment from

09:23:06 1 Claimants pursuant to the procedural order of the  
 2 Tribunal.  
 3 My opening will be followed with a  
 4 presentation by Mr. Weiler, Professor Weiler, on  
 5 legal matters and application of the NAFTA to the  
 6 facts of the case.  
 7 What we have, and as the Memorials and  
 8 evidentiary materials demonstrate, are regulatory  
 9 measures adopted by 46 states in connection with the  
 10 tobacco Master Settlement Agreement of  
 11 November 1998. Those measures have been adopted by  
 12 all 46 signatory states to the Master Settlement  
 13 Agreement, and only one of the states, Missouri, has  
 14 not adopted one of the principle measures at issue.  
 15 That's the Allocable Share Amendment. That is not  
 16 in effect in Missouri.  
 17 The measures, as Claimants allege and have  
 18 demonstrated, impose discriminatory payment burdens  
 19 on Claimants in comparison to other investors in the  
 20 United States in the free trade area. The measures  
 21 expropriate Claimants' investments of tens of  
 22 million of dollars, and they treat Claimants in the

09:25:49 1 business information redacted.)  
 2  
 3  
 4  
 5  
 6  
 7  
 8  
 9  
 10  
 11  
 12  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22

09:24:34 1 investments unjustly, all in violation of NAFTA and  
 2 applicable international law.  
 3 What we have seen over the past seven  
 4 years, six or seven years since the Allocable Share  
 5 Amendment, has been an undeniable effect on  
 6 Claimants and their investments, and the effect of  
 7 the measures are to impose an in rem ban--an  
 8 embargo, if you will--on Claimants' trademark  
 9 products, not just in personam these measures, they  
 10 also apply to the products and to the assets and to  
 11 the investments of the Claimants, effectively  
 12 imposing a ban on them wherever the offending  
 13 payments haven't been made or where the Claimants  
 14 have refused to accept the discriminatory terms of  
 15 compliance.  
 16 The damage to the Claimants and their  
 17 investments is clear and can be measured by lost  
 18 profits, fair Market Value of the investments  
 19 affected and expropriates, or reliance damages.  
 20 At this point, I would like to show a  
 21 nonpublic slide.  
 22 (End of open session. Confidential

09:25:52 1 CONFIDENTIAL SESSION  
 2 MR. VIOLI: We see here and in the  
 3 materials that I have given each of the Tribunal  
 4 Members a hard copy of the presentation, we have  
 5 been able to quantify the effect of the measures on  
 6 the market, and particularly the market in the sense  
 7 of what's called "Non-Participating Manufacturers'  
 8 market shares," and we have quantified it to the  
 9 dollar and to the volume in the U.S. market, which  
 10 is what appears on the screen now.  
 11 Beginning in 2003, when the states started  
 12 to meet with the major tobacco companies, they  
 13 hatched a plan to change what is called the  
 14 allocable share release provisions of the Escrow  
 15 Statutes. In doing so, they made reference to a  
 16 number of points, a number of dollars, and certain  
 17 market share figures, making specific reference to  
 18 what is the loss to the states in dollars if they  
 19 don't pass the Allocable Share Amendment? And the  
 20 way to quantify that or determine that is by  
 21 measuring what is the loss to the tobacco companies  
 22 who are part of the Master Settlement Agreement.

09:27:35 1 MR. FELDMAN: I'm sorry, counsel, has this  
2 information been produced?  
3 MR. VIOLI: Yes, this is all from the PWC  
4 documents. This is all-this is a composite, a  
5 synthesis of the documents that were produced by the  
6 Respondent in this case.  
7 I can assure--let me just state for the  
8 record now so we don't have any further  
9 interruptions, if that's okay with the Tribunal, all  
10 the materials that are in the presentation come from  
11 the evidentiary materials produced in the case so  
12 far.  
13 Thank you.  
14 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Mr. Violi, just to be  
15 clear, I'm looking at your non-Participating  
16 Manufacturer shares table. I don't recall having  
17 seen that before. This is a computation that you  
18 have arrived at on the basis of data previously in  
19 the record?  
20 MR. VIOLI: Yes. PricewaterhouseCoopers is  
21 the independent auditor for the MSA, Master  
22 Settlement Agreement, and PricewaterhouseCoopers

09:29:35 1 what--using the baseline of 8.3 percent market share  
2 for NPMs, Non-Participating Manufacturers, which was  
3 roughly equivalent to the market share of the exempt  
4 and the nonexempt SPMS under the Master Settlement  
5 Agreement. We see that the--we can quantify the  
6 loss in market share by Non-Participating  
7 Manufacturers as roughly 3 percent, 2.7 percent,  
8 from 8.3 percent to 5.7, or thereabouts. But what's  
9 interesting is the number that the states received  
10 by adopting the Allocable Share Amendment.  
11 In total to date, we have quantified the  
12 number that the states have received through this  
13 plan that they hatched with the major tobacco  
14 companies of a number of \$662 million. The states  
15 alerted the tobacco companies in private, and among  
16 each other they discussed the fact that, as NPMs  
17 grow, Non-Participating Manufacturers grow or exist,  
18 their mere existence in the market causes the states  
19 to reduce or receive reduced MSA payments because  
20 the MSA is based principally on the profitability  
21 and the sales of its Participating Manufacturers,  
22 not their profit level, not on prices.

09:28:26 1 receives factual data regarding the market and the  
2 Participating Manufacturers.  
3 ARBITRATOR CROOK: I understand that, but  
4 just the computation is something that is new that  
5 we have not seen previously; is that right?  
6 MR. VIOLI: The computation is new, yes,  
7 Mr. Crook.  
8 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Thank you.  
9 MR. VIOLI: In taking those documents  
10 produced by Respondent in the case, and looking at  
11 the market share of the Non-Participating  
12 Manufacturers, of which Grand River Enterprises is  
13 included, we see that the Non-Participating  
14 Manufacturers' market share peaked in or about 2003,  
15 2003-2004.  
16 You then see a precipitous decline after  
17 2004 in the market share of Non-Participating  
18 Manufacturers, including the off-reserve markets of  
19 the Claimants in this case. That follows directly  
20 from the adoption and subsequent to the adoption of  
21 the Allocable Share Amendments.  
22 This is rather simple math, taking

09:31:12 1 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: But for ASR? The last  
2 column.  
3 MR. VIOLI: What we have, Mr. President, is  
4 at the time, just before the adoption of the  
5 Allocable Share Amendments, the Non-Participating  
6 Manufacturers were at a level of 8.6 percent,  
7 approximately.  
8 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: And they remained that  
9 right through?  
10 MR. VIOLI: They did not. They went down  
11 to 5.7 percent after the adoption of the Allocable  
12 Share Amendment.  
13 The 8.3--these percentages are from  
14 Pricewaterhouse documents. What happened is after  
15 the adoption of the Allocable Share Amendment, there  
16 was a precipitous decline, 25 percent. If you went  
17 from 8 percent to roughly 5.7 percent, losing  
18 approximately two, two and a half percentage points,  
19 that is a quarter of your business, 25 percent of  
20 your business if you're NPMs.  
21 So, they have lost 25 percent of their  
22 market share since the adoption of the Allocable

09:32:12 1 Share Amendment.

2 This statistic, Mr. President, is based on  
3 if they had remained at that level, if they had  
4 remained at 8.36 percent and the Allocable Share  
5 Amendments were not adopted.

6 There was a question whether they would  
7 continue to grow because, in fact, their growth was  
8 trajectory, as was the exempt SPMs, so what we did  
9 was take a conservative baseline and say let's just  
10 leave them at 8.63 percent and continue then but for  
11 the Allocable Share Amendments. So, what we tried  
12 to do was carry forward that percentage that existed  
13 prior, carry it forward to future years.

14 And to date, and these savings or earnings  
15 by the state are just through 2007. They have  
16 earned a total of \$662 million extra, the states  
17 have, by reason of the Allocable Share Amendments.

18 Now, the reason why I point that out, and  
19 that number will grow to billions of dollars over  
20 the next few years. Why do I point that out? I  
21 point that out because that is what the states with  
22 the tobacco companies in private, although we don't

09:34:32 1 screen, but we have it in the handouts--a 2003  
2 memorandum by the National Association of Attorneys  
3 General regarding the Allocable Share Amendments and  
4 the regarding the phenomenon that I was explaining  
5 earlier. This document was not shared with the  
6 public. The matters that are discussed in here were  
7 discussed with the major tobacco companies, but they  
8 were not discussed with Grand River or the NPMs.

9 What we see here is a memo to all the  
10 states Attorneys General, from Attorney General  
11 Sorrell, who is Chairman of the Tobacco Committee.  
12 It says, and I quote, "Increasing sales by NPMs will  
13 sharply reduce the next scheduled payments to all  
14 states under the MSA and under the four separate  
15 state agreements."

16 I will move on.

17 Quote, "These results underscore the  
18 urgency of all states taking steps to deal with the  
19 proliferation of NPM sales, including enactment of  
20 complementary legislation and allocable share  
21 legislation, and consideration of other measures  
22 designed to serve the interests of the states in

09:33:16 1 have all their documents of their meetings, that's  
2 what they set out to do by taking away the NPM  
3 market share, and that's what they have accomplished  
4 to date.

5 The number is there simply to show that our  
6 damage figures, what Grand River is coming here  
7 today and in the next week to seek is a fraction, a  
8 literal fraction, almost infinitesimal fraction of  
9 the total that the states sought by passing these  
10 measures. It's not unreasonable. And under the  
11 circumstances, if the states were going to set out  
12 to take away the market share of the NPMs like Grand  
13 River, take away their ability to compete, their  
14 ability to use their investments effectively,  
15 wisely, their ability to exploit their intellectual  
16 property, their trademarks, it's not unreasonable to  
17 compensate them for that expropriation and that  
18 discriminatory treatment.

19 The next measure, the next slide is also  
20 closed.

21 What we have is a 2003 memorandum on the  
22 screen--and it might be difficult to read it on the

09:35:37 1 avoiding reduction in tobacco settlement payments."

2 And then at the very end we see, "It should  
3 be stressed that NPM sales anywhere in the country  
4 hurt all states. All payment calculations are done  
5 on the basis of cigarette sales nationally. NPM  
6 sales in any state reduce payments to every other  
7 state."

8 And, finally, "All states have an interest  
9 in reducing NPM sales in every state."

10 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: What is the date of  
11 this?

12 MR. VIOLI: This is--I have the specific  
13 date. I believe it's April 2003. I can get you the  
14 exact date.

15 You see the moniker up at the top,  
16 Memorandum 03-111.

17 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Tab 11 in your binder?

18 MR. VIOLI: Yes, it's Tab 11 of the binder.

19 So, we see a plan, a design taking  
20 measures, the allocable share measures which are at  
21 issue in this case, and which we brought to the  
22 Tribunal's attention, in secret and in private, the

09:36:49 1 AGs candidly admitting that they have an interest in  
 2 reducing NPM sales in every state.  
 3 Now, why reduce NPM sales in every state?  
 4 Are NPMs a problem? Do they present a problem?  
 5 Have they advertised in a way that the MSA  
 6 manufacturers advertise and were accused of  
 7 committing giving rise to the lawsuits against the  
 8 major manufacturers? What have they done to deserve  
 9 and receive such attention by the states?  
 10 Just prior to that memorandum in 2002, we  
 11 see the National Association of Attorneys General  
 12 pointing out that the reduction in payments to the  
 13 states is not the fault of the NPMs, not caused by  
 14 their culpable conduct or, more importantly, by any  
 15 unanticipated consequence of the MSA and its  
 16 measures. No loophole, no wrongful conduct, and  
 17 that's admitted candidly in April 2002 in the slide  
 18 that's up on the screen, where the National  
 19 Association of Attorneys General was reporting,  
 20 responding to a report by the Council of State  
 21 Governments or legislators where they questioned the  
 22 reduction in MSA payments, and I will again read

09:39:39 1 costs imposed by the MSA and the decision by OPMS to  
 2 widen their profit margins."  
 3 So, just prior to the memo, the call to  
 4 arms as I would call it by the Attorneys General,  
 5 saying we need to do whatever we need to do to stop  
 6 NPM sales. They're hurting us. They're causing  
 7 reductions in MSA payments. The same group of  
 8 individuals, the same state officials candidly admit  
 9 that the NPMs were not the cause, they're not the  
 10 root of the problem. The MSZ costs are not the root  
 11 of the problem. No mention of unanticipated  
 12 consequences, unintended effects of the Allocable  
 13 Share Amendment.  
 14 The price differential is noted right here.  
 15 The price differential noted here has to do with the  
 16 low price of NPMs because of the so-called  
 17 "Allocable Share Amendments." No pointing a finger  
 18 at NPMs, no mention of requiring a change in the law  
 19 to take away their market share.  
 20 But the dilemma is this for the States--and  
 21 some courts have said they have been snookered, the  
 22 wool has been pulled over their eyes--the dilemma is

09:38:31 1 from the letter written on April 2nd of 2002.  
 2 Fourth, the report correctly notes the  
 3 massive increase in the price of cigarettes since  
 4 1997. However, the report erroneously intimates  
 5 that costs imposed by the MSA were the principal  
 6 cause of the price increase. In fact, the major  
 7 cigarette manufacturers raised prices by several  
 8 multiples of their MSA costs. MSA costs have been  
 9 about 30 cents per pack, or \$3 per carton for the  
 10 major manufacturers. As noted in the report,  
 11 however, the price differential between OPM brands  
 12 and those companies outside the agreement is far  
 13 more, as much as \$17 per carton. The price increase  
 14 that created the market opportunity for NPMs is not  
 15 attributable to the MSA, but rather to the decision  
 16 by the OPMS to inflate per-pack profit margins at  
 17 the cost of losing market share."  
 18 Report--the letter concludes--excuse me,  
 19 further notes, "The report correctly notes that the  
 20 market share of NPMs has risen. As noted  
 21 previously, this increase is principally the result  
 22 of price increases by the OPMS far in excess of the

09:40:58 1 this: The MSA payments are based on sales volume of  
 2 one group of competitors: The major manufacturers.  
 3 It's also based on market shares of the  
 4 companies in the MSA. It's not based on their  
 5 profit. So, when Philip Morris and the major  
 6 manufacturers raised their prices to astronomical  
 7 levels and sold fewer cigarettes at higher prices,  
 8 their profits, of course, go through the roof, but  
 9 that causes a reduction in payments. That causes a  
 10 reduction in MSA payments because the MSA is not  
 11 tied to the profitability of the MSA manufacturers.  
 12 So, the states in private, realizing this  
 13 dilemma, say how do we deal with this? How do we  
 14 deal with this? We have an Escrow Statute that's in  
 15 effect that everybody wrote, some of the best and  
 16 sharpest lawyers in the country, 46 states Attorneys  
 17 General. We have this Escrow Statute that is  
 18 supposed to neutralize costs, and candidly it  
 19 admitted it has, but it's not good enough. It's not  
 20 good enough because the MSA manufacturers figured  
 21 out a way o get around it, to abuse the system.  
 22 So, instead of dealing with the

09:42:22 1 manufacturers who are at the cause of the problem,  
 2 as mentioned in this letter, they decide to go to  
 3 the small manufacturers like Claimants and NPMs and  
 4 say let's squeeze them more. Let's affect their  
 5 ability to compete more. Let's take their market  
 6 share, squeeze every dollar out of the U.S. economy  
 7 and make it come from sales by the MSA  
 8 manufacturers. The way to do that is to put NPMs  
 9 out of business or take their market share away. So  
 10 now, we could go open.

11 (End of confidential session.)  
 12  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22

09:44:57 1 border around the North American continent. That is  
 2 the North American free trade area.

3 The effect of the measures, however, is to  
 4 redefine the borders. The effect of the measures is  
 5 to put the borders back in to the free trade area,  
 6 and what the measures do is they delineate--you see  
 7 Alaska and highlight it in bold, and they  
 8 re-establish the border around the United States. I  
 9 didn't put Hawaii in there; I probably should have,  
 10 sorry.

11 And you will note that the term or the  
 12 words United States of America now appear in the  
 13 bold--in the prior, they don't--and Canada and  
 14 Mexico are subdued.

15 Now, how so? How did they redefine the  
 16 borders? How did they change the free trade area  
 17 again? They did so by now having measures in effect  
 18 that say, if you are in the United States or your  
 19 products are in the United States for which Federal  
 20 excise tax was paid during the period 1997-1998, you  
 21 will forever get an exemption and a subsidy which is  
 22 currently worth about \$400 million per year. You

09:43:01 1 OPEN SESSION  
 2 MR. VIOLI: Okay. Proceed? Thank you.  
 3 How do they achieve this effect of  
 4 expropriation, discrimination, taking NPM market  
 5 share away? They do it by that provision in the  
 6 original Escrow Statute that provided for what were  
 7 called Allocable Share Releases under the Escrow  
 8 Statutes. NPM would put in so much dollars per  
 9 schedule in the statute, and then it would be  
 10 entitled to a rebate or return of the amount of  
 11 money that exceeds the amount that that NPM would  
 12 have paid to the state under the MSA or the state  
 13 would have received under the MSA.

14 Now, the mechanics of how this works--I  
 15 will try to explain it in bigger terms so that we  
 16 can understand it in the concept of NAFTA and what  
 17 is happening here. Prior to the measures at issue,  
 18 this is what the free trade area looked like. We  
 19 see it up on the screen. You will note the words  
 20 Canada, United States, and Mexico are in gray, very  
 21 subdued. They're not prominent in the free trade  
 22 area. There is a highlighted, clearly defined

09:46:13 1 can sell at one time it was 16 billion cigarettes,  
 2 now it's 13 billion cigarettes, based on PwC,  
 3 PricewaterhouseCoopers, numbers most recently  
 4 produced in this action. You can sell 13 billion  
 5 cigarettes in the United States without ever making  
 6 a payment under the MSA. The value is roughly  
 7 \$400 million. 13 billion cigarettes is a fraction  
 8 of what Claimants sold at the height of their  
 9 market, at the height of their business under the  
 10 old or the original measures that were in place.

11 So, this reintroduction, this abridgment of  
 12 the free trade area is the means, is the conceptual  
 13 way that the MSA States have employed to undertake  
 14 this discrimination, take away the market share, and  
 15 expropriate Claimants' investments.

16 What I would like to talk about now is what  
 17 this proceeding is not about. We are not here  
 18 today, this week, because of health initiatives, or  
 19 health initiative concerns, or youth smoking, or a  
 20 loophole that keeps prices low to price-sensitive  
 21 consumers, including minors. Nor are we here  
 22 because of a reduction in funds needed to meet

09:47:45 1 further claims for state healthcare costs. I can  
2 assure you if those laudatory goals were the reason  
3 we were here, we wouldn't be here. Grand River,  
4 through the Dreamcatcher Fund, has probably donated  
5 more to societal and healthcare issues and treatment  
6 issues than any manufacturer under the MSA.  
7 \$12 million in its short existence per earnings  
8 likely to be a ratio greater than any other  
9 manufacturer.

10 Now, why is this proceeding not about these  
11 matters, healthcare, loophole, youth smoking? You  
12 don't need to look to me for that answer. You could  
13 look for the Respondent itself.

14 Now, what I'm about to explain is that,  
15 Claimants really don't have quarter with and don't  
16 raise issue with the Respondent per se, the United  
17 States. They do so because of vicarious attributes  
18 in the United States for each individual state under  
19 the MSA and under the NAFTA. Because what you will  
20 see is that Respondent itself has many things to say  
21 about the MSA, none of which are good. All that the  
22 MSA is ineffective, doesn't do its job. It's not

09:52:11 1 a plan, put it into effect, have certain reasons for  
2 it, but in public they have a totally different  
3 explanation for the purpose and design of these  
4 measures.

5 So, and we will see that throughout the  
6 course of the proceedings, the various documents  
7 that contradict or provide a completely different  
8 interpretation and reason for certain actions  
9 undertaken by the states.

10 One example, Respondent's expert, Professor  
11 Gruber. Now, you may recall from the submissions,  
12 the evidentiary submissions, that the United States  
13 brought its own lawsuit against the tobacco  
14 companies, a Federal MSA type case. Not  
15 particularly pleased I guess with the MSA, it did  
16 its own thing.

17 That lawsuit resulted in several decisions.  
18 One of them was that there is no recoupment type of  
19 recovery for a sovereign because the sovereign must  
20 pay for health-related costs in treating indigent  
21 smokers. There are taxes for that. The harm is too  
22 remote. There are warnings, there is an assumption

09:49:01 1 really accomplishing its goals or objectives.  
2 So, in this proceeding, however, it seems  
3 everywhere else, every branch of the Federal  
4 Government--the executive, the legislature, and the  
5 Judiciary--has raised issue with the MSA, its  
6 shortcomings, its problems. Every branch, at every  
7 turn, every level, every opportunity. The Federal  
8 Government has chastised the MSA in this court and  
9 in this proceeding. The Federal Government takes a  
10 completely different view. It's what the states are  
11 doing. It's a plan from the playbook in the states.  
12 It's one thing to say in private because they do  
13 meet semi-annually.

14 MR. VIOLI: I have sent put the particular  
15 index numbers, Mr. Crook, because each one of these  
16 will be discussed or addressed in the  
17 cross-examinations or further testimony before the  
18 Tribunal, so as an Opening Statement, I generally  
19 would not include them as evidentiary materials.

20 But so, I was mentioning the playbook of  
21 the states. They meet with the Tobacco Companies or  
22 among themselves, confer, come up with a plan, hatch

09:53:31 1 of risks. There are a number of reasons why the  
2 courts have held, but they have all held that there  
3 is no such--there is no viable claim for recoupment.  
4 There is no MSA recoupment type pay for healthcare  
5 costs theory.

6 But the state--the Federal Government,  
7 excuse me, brought its lawsuit nonetheless, and it  
8 also alleged RICO violations, racketeering activity.  
9 In fact, all the other causes of action were thrown  
10 out by the courts when the Federal Government  
11 brought its case, MSA type claims, but they kept the  
12 RICO claims, spiking nicotine, advertising to youth,  
13 conspiring not to come out with a safer product,  
14 none of which, of course, Claimants are accused of  
15 or most of the manufacturers in the United States.  
16 Roughly four or five have been accused of that  
17 conduct. And that case is still proceeding, as a  
18 matter of fact, but a procedure on a RICO theory,  
19 not under MSA theory.

20 But in that case, Professor Gruber states,  
21 and I quote, "Testimony makes clear that the MSA has  
22 not been successful in reducing overall marketing

09:54:33 1 and promotion aimed at young people."  
 2 The USDA, another Federal Government  
 3 agency, United States Department of Agriculture, in  
 4 an October 2001 report also in the record, "Although  
 5 consumption has declined, it has declined less than  
 6 expected. Premium brands especially have shown a  
 7 tenacious grasp on market share. The share of the  
 8 market held by premium brands has continued to  
 9 increase since the MSA was signed. Discounts and  
 10 promotions have also enabled manufacturers to  
 11 maintain market share for premium cigarettes."  
 12 That's the USDA. Federal Government agency again.  
 13 New England Journal of Medicine, next  
 14 slide, one of the most respected if not the most  
 15 respected medical journal in the United States,  
 16 noting in an Article 2002, "It has been suggested  
 17 that the MSA is not living up to its promise.  
 18 Despite the newly imposed marketing restrictions,  
 19 the 24 percent increase in marketing expenditures by  
 20 the tobacco industry in the year after settlement,  
 21 to a total of 8.24 billion dollars, was the highest  
 22 ever reported".

09:56:45 1 Finally, "Defendants have redoubled their  
 2 efforts to reach teenagers and nonsmokers."  
 3 This is the same government that is  
 4 litigating our case. How do they tell a Federal  
 5 Court all of this and in the prior slides, but  
 6 before the Tribunal? They want to paint a  
 7 completely different picture and expect the Tribunal  
 8 to accept that.  
 9 Again in that lawsuit by the Federal  
 10 Government, 'OPMs' experts failed to cite any  
 11 evidence supporting a claim that raising prices on  
 12 premium brands would cause youth to smoke generic  
 13 brands. In fact, the evidence adduced at trial was  
 14 overwhelmingly to the contrary."  
 15 NPM prices, the generic cigarettes, their  
 16 lower costs had no effect on an attribution of youth  
 17 smoking or increase of youth smoking in the United  
 18 States. They have admitted it.  
 19 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Mr. Violi, what was the  
 20 purpose, according to you, what was the purpose of  
 21 this stand taken by the United States Government in  
 22 the case of U.S. NPMs, Philip Morris? What was the

09:55:44 1 Now, this is all at a time when the  
 2 allocable share was in effect. Nothing to do with  
 3 the allocable share. The major cigarette  
 4 manufacturers, in fact, increased their marketing to  
 5 make up for their MSA so-called "restrictions," and  
 6 they increased it to a point of, I believe,  
 7 \$11 billion, as some of the documents in the record  
 8 have demonstrated.  
 9 The Department of Justice, again, in that  
 10 Federal proceeding, what do they have to say about  
 11 the MSA and the so-called restrictions and youth  
 12 smoking initiatives? "The defendants claim that the  
 13 MSA fundamentally changed their marketing practices  
 14 and effectively prevents and restrains them from  
 15 marketing to youth."  
 16 Now, the defendants in that case are Philip  
 17 Morris, R.J. Reynolds, the OPMs.  
 18 Again I quote, "But the evidentiary record  
 19 before the court establishes that defendants have  
 20 not changed their marketing practices since the  
 21 effective date of the MSA in a way that reduces the  
 22 youth appeal of their marketing."

09:58:02 1 point that they were attempting to reach?  
 2 MR. VIOLI: The point was, Mr. President,  
 3 was that the Federal Government, the people here,  
 4 were not happy with the MSA. It wasn't doing its  
 5 job. They brought their own lawsuit, RICO,  
 6 racketeering, monitoring, youth, what's called look  
 7 back provisions. The original MSA that was proposed  
 8 in 2007 had youth look back provisions whereby if  
 9 you did not reduce youth smoking by a certain year,  
 10 you had to pay more money if you were a tobacco  
 11 company. All of that was in an original agreement.  
 12 In 2007 that was presented to the Federal  
 13 Government. The Federal Government said no, it's  
 14 not good enough. It's not doing its job. The FTC  
 15 of the Federal Government said this could lead to an  
 16 increase in prices three-fold, three times the MSA  
 17 cost. One third will go to the states, two thirds  
 18 will go in the tobacco companies' pocket.  
 19 What did the Federal Government do,  
 20 Mr. President? They said, no, we will not pass this  
 21 legislation. What did the states do? The states  
 22 got back together with the Tobacco Companies and

09:59:06 1 with the lawyers representing the states who made  
 2 \$11 billion on these cases, lawyers who represented  
 3 asbestos companies predominantly. Those were the  
 4 individuals who were representing the states.  
 5 Litigation of the MSA was not controlled so much by  
 6 the states as it was these attorneys.  
 7 They regrouped and they said the Federal  
 8 Government is not going to take this. They won't  
 9 accept it. We will do it on our own, the states  
 10 said. We will do it on our own. Forget the Federal  
 11 Government. We will come up with our own MSA.  
 12 Fast-forward after the MSA. The Federal  
 13 Government looks at it again and said it is not  
 14 doing its job. It is not doing its job. Let's  
 15 bring our own lawsuit, the Federal Government says,  
 16 to correct it. Pick up where the states left off  
 17 and do what the states were supposed to do but did  
 18 not. That's why we had the Federal Government  
 19 lawsuit. And it's still pending on RICO theories.  
 20 The damages part of the Federal Government's case  
 21 was thrown out. That's the part of the case that  
 22 tried to make MSA claims, saying we paid for

10:01:20 1 to curb tobacco use by adolescents, comprehensive  
 2 restrictions on the sale, promotion, and  
 3 distribution of such products are needed."  
 4 At 15, "Advertising marketing, and  
 5 promotion of tobacco products have been especially  
 6 directed to attract young persons to use tobacco  
 7 products, and these efforts have resulted in  
 8 increased use of such products by youth. Past  
 9 efforts to oversee these activities have been--have  
 10 not been successful in adequately preventing such  
 11 increased use."  
 12 Congress then states, children are more  
 13 influenced by tobacco marketing than adults. More  
 14 than 80 percent of youth smoke three heavily  
 15 marketed brands, while only 54 percent of adults, 26  
 16 and older smoke the same brands.  
 17 Finally, Congress telling us exactly what  
 18 I've been saying. In August 2006 a United States  
 19 District Court judge found that the major United  
 20 States cigarette companies dramatically increased  
 21 their advertising and promotional spending in ways  
 22 that encourage youth to start smoking subsequent to

10:00:03 1 healthcare costs. Federal Government tried to make  
 2 that argument as well, but it was thrown out. What  
 3 remained was the monitoring, the RICO, making the  
 4 tobacco companies have to monitor, maybe pay for  
 5 screening of tobacco smokers, programs, funding  
 6 programs to stop youth smoking, advertising  
 7 campaigns. That's principally what's left of the  
 8 Federal Government's case right now.  
 9 Inequitable. It's more of an equitable  
 10 type relief that the Federal Government is seeking.  
 11 The damages are out.  
 12 As I mentioned before, in June of 2009,  
 13 here we had the Federal legislature speaking. We  
 14 have the courts, we have the Department of Justice,  
 15 now we have the Legislative Branch.  
 16 In June of 2009, Congress, the Federal  
 17 Congress, passed what is called the Family Smoking  
 18 Prevention and Tobacco Control Act. And in that  
 19 law, Preamble at 6, which is quoted here, the  
 20 Federal Government, its legislature, stated,  
 21 "Because past efforts to restrict advertising and  
 22 marketing of tobacco products have failed adequately

10:02:18 1 the signing of the master Settlement Agreement in  
 2 1998. That's the decision of Judge Kessler, USA  
 3 versus Philip Morris noted there. That's in a  
 4 Federal act of Congress. There is no mention of an  
 5 allocable share. There is no mention of the MSA  
 6 doing--the MSA doing anything to really help youth  
 7 smoking or these initiatives.  
 8 The Federal Government has candidly  
 9 admitted that the MSA is not doing what it's  
 10 supposed to. It's not accomplishing its objectives.  
 11 So, the government, the Federal Government, passed  
 12 the FSPTCA in June. No allocable share. There was  
 13 a straight line application to every manufacturer  
 14 equally under the FSPTCA. There are strict  
 15 restrictions on youth advertising, marketing, so  
 16 much so the query say that the MSA is no longer  
 17 needed, but the point being that the Federal  
 18 Government has admitted at every level, executive,  
 19 legislative, judicial, that the MSA is not doing  
 20 what it's supposed to do.  
 21 Now, the next slide, youth smoking is not  
 22 implicated by the measures. Although you will see

10:03:39 1 the Respondent tried to argue that, you know, we  
2 need this allocable share amendment because of cheap  
3 cigarettes, it's bad for youth, and the Respondent  
4 points to a reduction in the rate of youth smoking  
5 since the adoption of the MSA. The responsibility  
6 points out that eighth graders, the incidents in the  
7 rate of smoking among eighth graders went down from  
8 8.8 percent down to 4.0 percent. Twelfth graders  
9 went from 25 percent to 12 percent, and that's after  
10 the MSA. And they say that the MSA caused this  
11 reduction.

12 But if you look at the statistic, as  
13 Congress said the preference for three premium  
14 brands remained roughly at 80 percent, then there is  
15 no substitution. It's mathematically impossible for  
16 there to be a substitution of Claimants' products  
17 for those premium brand products that appeal to  
18 youth. There is no substitution.

19 In fact, as I highlighted in blue--search  
20 the record--there is not one piece of evidence  
21 suggesting that discount cigarettes stalled or  
22 prevented a reduction in youth smoking. In fact,

10:06:20 1 just the way the market has been going since 1990,  
2 not because of the MSA.

3 And the statistic also that it's stark is  
4 over 80 percent of the youth still smoke only three  
5 brands. And those brands are made by the major  
6 manufacturers, not by Claimants or any NPM.

7 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Excuse me, Mr. Violi,  
8 if you delete exports from this chart, what would it  
9 look like? If you only had cigarette production and  
10 domestic consumption for eight years before the MSA  
11 and eight years after, would it be somewhat the  
12 same, or would it be different?

13 MR. VIOLI: The export is for international  
14 markets. That's where--that's made in the United  
15 States and sold elsewhere.

16 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: I know, I know, that's  
17 why I'm asking you.

18 MR. VIOLI: The export--consumption would  
19 not change. It would stay the same. It's not a  
20 function of--they're not correlative. And I  
21 understand where you're--the consumption line or the  
22 factors, production is a function of demand, or

10:04:48 1 you see the statement by the Federal Government that  
2 the opposite occurred.

3 There is also, more importantly, no  
4 evidence anywhere in the record that a minor, that a  
5 child, either started smoking by consuming Seneca  
6 cigarettes, the lower cost Seneca cigarettes made by  
7 Claimants, or that a youth continued to smoke by  
8 substituting Seneca cigarettes for a higher price  
9 brand. There is no evidence. None. It's all a  
10 fabrication out of whole cloth by the Respondent.

11 The next slide is fairly telling. The  
12 middle line on the slide there, this is a chart, and  
13 I would like to focus on the consumption line there.  
14 From 1990, eight years before the MSA, to 2007, nine  
15 years after the MSA, it is virtually almost  
16 perfectly linear, 22.5 percent. If the MSA did what  
17 it was supposed to do or if its virtues as extolled  
18 by Respondent were truly realized, the line would  
19 look nothing like that. Post MSA we would see a  
20 serious and precipitous decline. In fact, it just  
21 continued the trend business as usual of  
22 approximately 22.5 percent reduction, and that's

10:07:37 1 production is the function of domestic consumption,  
2 but not entirely.

3 So, you would not have--if you deleted the  
4 top line which is the production line, it would not  
5 affect--if you don't plot it is my point, it doesn't  
6 affect the middle line consumption.

7 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: That's all I wanted to  
8 know.

9 MR. VIOLI: But if you stop U.S.  
10 production, yes, then presumably prices would go up  
11 astronomically if there was no U.S. production.

12 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: This is just U.S.  
13 production?

14 MR. VIOLI: Yes, production in the United  
15 States, physically in the United States.

16 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: So, it wouldn't include  
17 Claimants?

18 MR. VIOLI: It would include  
19 Claimants--well, I don't know if it's based on  
20 trademark, Professor Anaya, or not. I think it's  
21 based on factories located in the United States. I  
22 don't know if--I don't think it's based on imports,

10:08:35 1 for example, by Native Wholesale Supply.  
 2 Now, we hear a lot about loopholes in  
 3 Respondent's Memorials, but the loophole argument  
 4 cannot withstand even minimum scrutiny.  
 5 The states created an annual subsidy and  
 6 exemption in the exempt SPMs. They can sell over  
 7 13 billion cigarettes, five times Claimants' highest  
 8 volume without paying a penny under these measures.  
 9 They sell or they receive a 400 million-dollar  
 10 exemption, a subsidy if you will, and they use the  
 11 subsidies to price their products. Their products  
 12 are in the deeply discounted area of the market.  
 13 They're not in the high-priced areas that the states  
 14 say need to be charged to stop youth smoking.  
 15 If a 400 million-dollar exemption, a  
 16 13 billion stick exemption does not constitute a  
 17 loophole, then it cannot be seriously argued that  
 18 Claimants were operating under a loophole under the  
 19 original measures at issue. Where is the logic or  
 20 the reason of giving a company or group of companies  
 21 the ability to sell five times Claimants' market  
 22 share, \$400 million of subsidy at generic cheap

10:11:23 1 State of Oklahoma. Tobacco tax is over \$10 per  
 2 carton in Oklahoma effective January 1st of 2005.  
 3 New York, in the record, stated that they  
 4 incurred \$600 million in healthcare costs  
 5 attributable to tobacco. I should have said that  
 6 earlier. Attributable to tobacco. \$600 million New  
 7 York spends on tobacco treatment. Its tax revenue  
 8 for the bulletin provided is tax revenue on  
 9 cigarettes, I may add, is \$1.2 billion, double,  
 10 double the alleged cost associated with smoking.  
 11 Now, the Respondent will say, well, there's  
 12 a societal loss because people are out sick and  
 13 employers have to pay, and there are health  
 14 insurance companies. They pay the bulk, the lion's  
 15 share of the healthcare costs, and that may be true,  
 16 but that's not a reason to impose a discriminatory  
 17 escrow burden or measure on Claimants in comparison  
 18 to other competitors.  
 19 And I should add last year the Federal  
 20 Government raised its federal excise tax from \$3.90  
 21 a carton to over \$10 a carton. There is a simple  
 22 expedient to address the issues that Respondent is

10:10:15 1 discount prices? They call them cheap discount  
 2 prices. Where is the logic to avoiding youth  
 3 smoking through higher prices through initiatives to  
 4 stop smoking by increasing prices of all  
 5 manufacturers, including NPMs? It's just not there.  
 6 And it's not imposed on the exempt SPMs. If it was  
 7 truly a matter of youth smoking and health  
 8 initiatives, there would be no exemptions. There  
 9 would be nobody operating at the low end of the  
 10 market with a subsidy that grants them \$400 million  
 11 a year.  
 12 One of Respondent's last arguments, we find  
 13 it to be meritless, and that was that the escrow  
 14 deposits were not sufficient to meet the potential  
 15 future claims for healthcare costs. The states are  
 16 well aware of nondiscriminatory method and means of  
 17 addressing healthcare costs. It's through taxes.  
 18 Taxes apply equally across the board to every  
 19 manufacturer or seller.  
 20 Oklahoma, for example, in a brief that's in  
 21 the record, incurs \$5 or they represented that they  
 22 incurred \$5.70 per carton in healthcare costs in the

10:12:34 1 putting forth before the Tribunal, and the states  
 2 and the Federal Government has used them.  
 3 Continuing on this last argument by  
 4 Respondent, it has been 10 years since the Escrow  
 5 Statutes were first adopted. 10 years. No claim  
 6 that the Claimants here have engaged in any culpable  
 7 conduct giving rise to what's called the released  
 8 claim under the MSA and Escrow Statutes. Every case  
 9 as I mentioned before that has been decided on this  
 10 issue has held there is no medical expense  
 11 recoupment theory that exists against the Tobacco  
 12 Product Manufacturer. Even when it commits RICO  
 13 acts, we have the U.S. Department of Justice case  
 14 against Philip Morris, where the whole case was  
 15 thrown out except for the RICO case. Nothing to do  
 16 with recoupment of health insurance or--excuse me,  
 17 health costs.  
 18 We have health insurer, Blue Cross/Blue  
 19 Shield in the record. We have pension benefits.  
 20 They have all seen the tobacco companies saying we  
 21 had to pay because you sold a product that harmed  
 22 someone. All of those cases were thrown out.

10:13:42 1 Why, then, all the smoke and mirrors? Why  
 2 does Respondent raise a loophole, public health.  
 3 Claimants' sales really aren't on Reservation, and  
 4 this is particularly an interesting argument,  
 5 Respondent says, and you'll note it's mostly the  
 6 damage theory, and I didn't want to get into it, but  
 7 I wanted to bring this up. They say that Claimants'  
 8 sales which take place on tribal land or  
 9 reservation, Indian land in the United States really  
 10 aren't on Reservation because they're sold to  
 11 non-Reservation members who come on there.  
 12 Now, a New York tourist who goes to Paris  
 13 and buys a bottle of wine and brings it back into  
 14 New York, nobody is going to the Parisian seller and  
 15 say, sorry, your sales weren't in New York. They  
 16 weren't on French land. I mean, the argument defies  
 17 logic. Sales aren't on Reservation.  
 18 And then Claimants say--Respondent says,  
 19 for example, Claimants rely only on the trademark  
 20 licensing agreement between Grand River and Native  
 21 Tobacco Direct. That was the first agreement  
 22 entered in March of 1999 between Grand River and

10:16:02 1 It's not on-Reservation because a non-Indian member,  
 2 non-Native American can go on that land and they go  
 3 on that land and they buy this product. We have  
 4 gasoline, we have tobacco, we have--  
 5 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Are you saying that  
 6 Claimants do not--cigarettes are not sold  
 7 off-Reservation?  
 8 MR. VIOLI: They are sold off Reservation.  
 9 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: That are sold?  
 10 MR. VIOLI: I'm talking about the  
 11 particular argument where they try to refute the  
 12 on-Reservation damage claim that Claimants are  
 13 putting forth, and the reason why--  
 14 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: So, you're only  
 15 addressing that?  
 16 MR. VIOLI: Yes.  
 17 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: You're not contesting  
 18 that, in fact, cigarettes are sold off Reservation?  
 19 MR. VIOLI: They are indeed sold off  
 20 Reservation.  
 21 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: To non-Indians?  
 22 MR. VIOLI: To Non-Indians, yes, and they

10:14:47 1 NTD, and Respondent says, now, that agreement,  
 2 Claimants are putting that forth to demonstrate an  
 3 integrated business between Grand River and NTD;  
 4 right? But they don't rely on any agreement to  
 5 establish an enterprise between Grand River and NWS?  
 6 Nonsense. In 2000, NWS purchased and was assigned  
 7 all the rights of NTD, including by express  
 8 corporation Exhibit A to that agreement, they  
 9 succeeded to that contract manufacturing and  
 10 trademark licensing agreement. That agreement  
 11 demonstrates a business association with NTD as much  
 12 as it does NWS by way of the assignment.  
 13 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Mr. Violi, just one  
 14 second. I would like you to just say a few more  
 15 words about Claimant sales really aren't  
 16 on-Reservation. If you can just expound on that.  
 17 MR. VIOLI: Respondent says in its  
 18 Memorials, Mr. President, that NWS, Grand River, the  
 19 Seneca brand, when it's sold on an Indian  
 20 Reservation, Indian land whether it's Seneca land in  
 21 New York or Seneca-Cayuga land in Oklahoma or Paiute  
 22 land in Nevada, that's really not on Reservation.

10:16:54 1 may be sold on-Reservation to non-Indians as well,  
 2 Professor.  
 3 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: But we can't forget  
 4 about the sales off Reservation.  
 5 MR. VIOLI: No, no.  
 6 What I'm pointing out, there's all these  
 7 arguments that the Federal Government--the  
 8 Respondent here is throwing at the Tribunal to  
 9 obfuscate, to smoke-screen, literally, the issues.  
 10 And another example is a bit about  
 11 Tobaccoville. They say that, you know, Claimants  
 12 can't include--cannot exclude Tobaccoville from  
 13 their alleged U.S. enterprise while at the same time  
 14 including Grand River's cigarettes to Tobaccoville.  
 15 But NAFTA does not require a Canadian investment to  
 16 make every one of its dealers part of the investment  
 17 enterprise. Tobaccoville pay royalties to these  
 18 Claimants for those off-reservation sales. It's not  
 19 an investor in Claimants' investment.  
 20 Another argument that the Respondent has  
 21 made is that particularly troubling, is they say  
 22 they doubt--Respondent doubts that Arthur Montour

10:18:03 1 holds the Seneca trademark beneficially for the  
2 Claimants and for that reason Respondent rejects  
3 that the trademark is an investment of any Claimant.  
4 That's at the Rejoinder page 22. Suggesting that if  
5 Mr. Montour, who owns a trademark through NWS does  
6 not hold it for all of them, he does not even have  
7 the asset, the investment of that trademark.

8 It's a non sequitur. Their conclusions are  
9 non sequiturs to the facts or the basis for the  
10 arguments.

11 Grand River owns a trademark right to the  
12 Seneca name and brand, and these right constitute an  
13 asset in which Grand River has invested heavily  
14 including in its preservation of protection.  
15 Respondent nowhere addresses the hundreds of  
16 thousands of dollars that Grand River has spent to  
17 protect and enforce its trademark rights against  
18 infringers in multiple U.S. court cases and  
19 proceedings in the United States. This is not a  
20 company that merely sells cigarettes. It has the  
21 trademark. It has the license. At Respondent's  
22 evidentiary materials in Tab 68, you will see this,

10:20:16 1 regulation by the states under the MSA. They failed  
2 to address a New York lawsuit. New York sued NWS,  
3 Philip Morris, and all these companies because what  
4 happened was New York does not apply these measures,  
5 the Escrow Statutes, the allocable share, does not  
6 apply it on-Reservation. They acknowledge a public  
7 policy and certain rights of the Native Americans in  
8 New York to sell free of state taxation and  
9 regulation. They don't apply the MSA on tribal land  
10 in New York.

11 Philip Morris came knocking on New York's  
12 door and said, we want about a billion dollars back  
13 or whatever the number is, I don't know. We want  
14 the money back that we paid you, New York. New York  
15 said why? It's because our market share went down  
16 in the country. Okay. And you're not applying this  
17 MSA on tribal land. You're not applying it to the  
18 Indians, the Native Americans. You're not applying  
19 it. You're not diligently enforcing this law, New  
20 York; therefore, we want a reduction.

21 New York, said, you think so? Tell you  
22 what we are going to do. New York brings a lawsuit

10:19:07 1 the breakdown of the cases in the matters, and the  
2 attorneys' fees that Grand River paid to protect the  
3 trademark in the United States.

4 Under the agreement that Grand River has  
5 with NWS, every cigarette sold in the United States  
6 must be manufactured by Grand River or with Grand  
7 River's permission. Grand River's contract with NWS  
8 is not merely a sale of goods contract. It has  
9 licensing of trademarks, intellectual property,  
10 clear rights of the United States and with respect  
11 to the United States market.

12 Now, that smoke and mirrors was mentioning  
13 before, it starts to become clear. We start cutting  
14 through what the Respondent is doing here. At the  
15 Rejoinder at Page 29, Respondent says Claimants  
16 simply provide no support for any "legitimate  
17 expectation that their on-reserve operations would  
18 be exempt from state regulation." On-reserve is  
19 where the sales actually take place on-reserve as  
20 opposed to off-reserve.

21 So, Respondent is saying, well, you don't  
22 have any expectation that those would be free from

10:21:31 1 against all the Tribes in New York, but names them  
2 as defendants nominally, meaning beneficially, and  
3 also sues Philip Morris in that lawsuit. It's in  
4 the record. New York wants a declaration that the  
5 MSA does not apply on tribal land. And they put in  
6 there, you can't tell us that we are supposed to  
7 apply this MSA on tribal lands. It's New York's  
8 public policy not to apply it on tribal land,  
9 sovereign Nations, they have sovereignty and  
10 authority to be regulated by themselves. The MSA  
11 does not apply to New York, it says; right?

12 So, for Claimant--for respondent to say  
13 that we have no legitimate expectation in the  
14 application of being free from the MSA with respect  
15 to on-reserve is--borders on bizarre.

16 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: What happened in this  
17 suit?

18 MR. VIOLI: What happened in the suit was  
19 that the judge, Mr. President, said that I can't  
20 decide that issue. Under the MSA, that issue goes  
21 to an arbitrator.

22 Now, what's interesting is that

10:22:36 1 when--Philip Morris didn't just knock on New York's  
2 door. It knocked on California's doors, knocked on  
3 all the state's doors and said, are you applying  
4 this correctly on-Reservation, on Indian land?  
5 Idaho, for example. And when they said no, we don't  
6 apply this on Indian land; therefore, we don't have  
7 to collect the money, we don't have to bother the  
8 Native Americans. We don't have the authority.  
9 When Philip Morris started doing that and saying we  
10 want our money back, 2 billion or whatever, all the  
11 states brought their own lawsuits against Philip  
12 Morris for a declaration to show that Claimants,  
13 that we are right, but the judges in all of those  
14 state court cases said, sorry, states, you made a  
15 deal with the devil, you got in bed with them, you  
16 have to go to arbitration. That's what the  
17 agreement says, and all the states washed their  
18 hands--state judges, they all washed their hands.  
19 So, now they are involved in arbitration,  
20 Philip Morris and the OPMS, they're involved with  
21 arbitration with the states to decide that very  
22 issue, but we haven't been provided those materials,

10:24:41 1 MR. VIOLI: They are retail sales, but I  
2 should mention when the Respondent speaks to the  
3 measures generally, no legitimate expectation  
4 because we have--  
5 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: I understand that, but I  
6 want to know--  
7 MR. VIOLI: The lawsuit, the lawsuit  
8 is--the lawsuit, although it doesn't specifically  
9 say it, the only way it applies on Reservation is if  
10 it's a what's called a unit sale, units sold under  
11 the Escrow Statute which is a retail transaction.  
12 It's a taxing retail transaction.  
13 So, what happens is, if there is no tax  
14 collected on Native land, then there is no MSA  
15 obligation or escrow obligation on native land, so  
16 that's what New York was suing to have a  
17 declaration, declaratory judgment action.  
18 The Idaho Attorney General memorandum  
19 that's in the record is equivocal at best. It never  
20 says the Escrow Statute, the complementary  
21 legislation, absolutely applies to Indian commerce.  
22 The National Association of Attorneys

10:23:40 1 we haven't in this proceeding. We don't know what  
2 the status is, what the--we don't even know who the  
3 arbitrators are.  
4 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: This concerns retail  
5 sales on-Reservation?  
6 MR. VIOLI: Yes, units sold.  
7 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Retail, so not sales to  
8 distributors to--not sales to distributors  
9 on-Reservation to then sell retail off Reservation?  
10 MR. VIOLI: It could, Professor Anaya. I'm  
11 sorry, I was talking about Escrow Statute. The  
12 complementary legislation also--  
13 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: I'm talking about,  
14 pardon me, this lawsuit against Philip Morris, the  
15 issue you're talking about here on the slide.  
16 MR. VIOLI: Yes.  
17 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: About legitimate  
18 expectations for on-reserve sales. Those on-reserve  
19 sales you're talking about that you say are exempt  
20 and that the New York Attorney General agrees should  
21 be exempt for an MSA, those are retail sales  
22 on-Reservation?

10:25:53 1 General early on after the Escrow Statute started  
2 coming into effect wrote a memo which we will see  
3 throughout the course of these proceedings. In that  
4 memo, the candid question was asked, for example,  
5 does this Escrow Statute apply to a manufacturer who  
6 is foreign, who has no jurisdiction? We don't have  
7 jurisdiction over. The answer was no, can't apply  
8 it to foreign manufacturer.  
9 What about Indian Reservation sales where  
10 we don't collect the tax? It's not a unit sold.  
11 They said it. This is what's distinctive. It's not  
12 a unit sold; therefore, it doesn't apply.  
13 But now, they're coming full circle.  
14 All of these--and these are just a few.  
15 They acknowledge a legitimate expectation. How then  
16 does Respondent come before the Tribunal and say,  
17 Claimants simply provide no support for any  
18 legitimate expectation that their on-reserve  
19 operations would be exempt from state regulation?  
20 So, now we come to the light.  
21 So, why then has Respondent tried so hard  
22 to complicate and cloud the record and the issues

10:27:04 1 before the Tribunal? Why mention loophole and  
 2 unanticipated consequences and unintended  
 3 consequences, youth initiatives, and healthcare  
 4 costs? The reason is that they refuse to treat  
 5 squarely with the fundamental issue that's before  
 6 the panel: Look to the entirety of the materials.  
 7 We have a couple of trees, I believe, in this room.  
 8 Respondent never denies the following two  
 9 critical points, which is really the crux of this  
 10 proceeding: Exempt SPMs are afforded more favorable  
 11 treatment than Claimants under the measures at  
 12 issue, and that favorable treatment is in the form  
 13 of an annual subsidy that currently amounts to  
 14 nearly \$400 million per year.  
 15 In the words of one of the favored  
 16 manufacturers as well as the states and their  
 17 representatives, the favored entities intend to use  
 18 and capitalize on this favorable treatment which  
 19 gives them a competitive advantage over their  
 20 competitors such as Claimants.  
 21 These--the fact that these exempt SPMs,  
 22 which is why we are here today--the fact that they

10:29:56 1 Essentially we are the only ones who get an  
 2 exemption in favorable treatment. We are the ones  
 3 who got the benefit by joining early. Don't allow  
 4 General Tobacco to come into this agreement with any  
 5 kind of favorable treatment.  
 6 So, Liggett and those various companies  
 7 bring a lawsuit or get involved in a lawsuit with  
 8 the states, and it's launched in Kentucky. And  
 9 Liggett--and the exempt SPMs come in and they say,  
 10 you can't do this. You cannot give this favorable  
 11 treatment to General Tobacco now joining the MSA.  
 12 Can't do it. You have breached the MSA, MSA States.  
 13 What does the National Association of  
 14 Attorneys General and the State of Kentucky Attorney  
 15 General of Kentucky have to say about that? This is  
 16 the states' own words in that brief which is in the  
 17 record, "It is not difficult to understand why  
 18 movants in that case the exempt SPMs"--I will use  
 19 the words exempt SPMs in place of movants. "It is  
 20 not difficult to understand why exempt SPMs seek as  
 21 their primary remedy exclusion of an MSA competitor.  
 22 As Grandfathered SPMs, they already enjoy terms much

10:28:21 1 have that discriminatory and favorable treatment is  
 2 admitted. It's admitted by the Respondent, or the  
 3 states, I should say.  
 4 If you look at the Kentucky brief--there is  
 5 a brief--let me give you a little background first,  
 6 I don't want to jump into it. There's a company  
 7 that tried to join the MSA, it's called General  
 8 Tobacco, and it did join the MSA, and it received  
 9 certain treatment when it joined the MSA. It was  
 10 able to pay its back payments. It was able to pay  
 11 its back payments over a certain period of time, and  
 12 certain of its brands were maybe not acknowledged to  
 13 be its brand, so it lowered its MSA payments.  
 14 But General Tobacco is not--is not an  
 15 exempt SPM. It still has to pay more under the MSA  
 16 than the exempt SPMs. So, General Tobacco enters  
 17 the MSA, enters into an agreement with the MSA  
 18 States, but who complains? Liggett, Commonwealth,  
 19 the companies that have the exemptions which are at  
 20 issue in this proceeding, the companies who have the  
 21 favorable treatment. They complain vehemently.  
 22 Tell the states you have violated the MSA.

10:31:26 1 more favorable than those imposed on General  
 2 Tobacco, but apparently this is not good enough.  
 3 Thus, for its 2005 sales, General Tobacco will owe  
 4 MSA payments of approximately \$4.20 per carton on  
 5 all of its cigarette sales in the Commonwealth and  
 6 elsewhere in the United States.  
 7 By contrast, exempt SPMs will owe MSA  
 8 payments only on sales above their grandfathered  
 9 shares. If its MSA payments obligation for 2004  
 10 sales is any guide, exempt SPM vector will likely  
 11 not owe no MSA payments at all for 2005 sales,  
 12 whereas the average payment by the other states, by  
 13 the other manufacturers will range--excuse me, the  
 14 other exempt SPMs will range between 70  
 15 cents--sorry, I'll do it again. If its MSA payment  
 16 obligation for 2004 sales is any guide, exempt SPM  
 17 vector will likely owe no MSA payments at all for  
 18 2005 sales, whereas the average payment by the other  
 19 exempt SPMs will range between approximately 70  
 20 cents and \$3 a carton.  
 21 Now, those numbers are tremendously larger,  
 22 phenomenally larger than \$4.20 per carton. Over a

10:32:43 1 dollar carton advantage, in some cases 350, another  
2 case. At a price point in the market where price is  
3 key.

4 The Attorney General and the National  
5 Association of Attorneys General, in their heading,  
6 they say millions--exempt SPMs already enjoy MSA  
7 payment terms that are far more favorable than those  
8 afforded General Tobacco.

9 The brief goes on to demonstrate how  
10 General Tobacco gave a security interest in its  
11 brands to join the MSA its trademark.

12 Here we have Respondent saying your  
13 trademark is not an asset. It's not an investment,  
14 it's not intangible property worth being considered,  
15 but the states are taking security interests in the  
16 companies who join the MSA, take security interests  
17 in their trademarks, as an asset. Has value,  
18 clearly again double-talk.

19 Finally, the brief mentions, each exempt  
20 SPM makes payments only on its sales above the  
21 grandfathered level, and each far less than \$4.20  
22 for each carton of cigarettes it sells. And some

10:35:23 1 MSA. There are 15. One of them, the biggest, is  
2 called Liggett. The second is called Commonwealth.  
3 Those are the--those are the competitors. They're  
4 the exempt competitors, exempt SPMs, Subsequent  
5 Participating Manufacturers under the MSA. Those  
6 are the companies that joined the MSA and have a  
7 grandfather based on 125 percent of their 1997  
8 market share--

9 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: They are the ones that  
10 get the favorable treatment. Who are their  
11 competitors?

12 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Who are their  
13 competitors?

14 MR. VIOLI: Their competitors  
15 are--generally it's the--primarily it's the lower  
16 priced what's called third or fourth tier discount  
17 segment of the market.

18 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Right, right. We  
19 understand that I think, but it's the Claimant--

20 MR. VIOLI: Claimants' arguments.

21 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Who else? Apart from  
22 Claimant, who else? Are you the only ones?

10:34:08 1 like exempt SPM vector in 2004 made no MSA payments  
2 for the 2005 sales at all.

3 And when talking about the treatment that  
4 was given to General Tobacco when it tried to join,  
5 it did join the MSA, the Attorney General of  
6 Kentucky states, "The exempt SPMs, of course, will  
7 not agree to such similar payment provisions because  
8 they already enjoy far more favorable treatment  
9 under the MSA."

10 Vector Group, in its 10(k)--

11 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: One question, please.

12 MR. VIOLI: Yes.

13 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: You said here that two  
14 critical points, and I ask you about Point B, the  
15 words of one of the favored manufacturers as well as  
16 the states and their representatives, favored  
17 entities, intend to use and capitalize on this  
18 favorable treatment, which gives them a competitive  
19 advantage over their competitors.

20 Now, apart from the Claimants, who are the  
21 other competitors that you contemplate here?

22 MR. VIOLI: All the exempt SPMs under the

10:36:17 1 MR. VIOLI: No. There are other  
2 Non-Participating Manufacturers.

3 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: And these are all the  
4 foreign, or no?

5 MR. VIOLI: Not all foreign.

6 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Are most foreign?

7 MR. VIOLI: I believe most are foreign, but  
8 I can't say all.

9 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: How about this Tobacco  
10 Company in this case here?

11 MR. VIOLI: General Tobacco?

12 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Yes.

13 MR. VIOLI: General Tobacco is actually an  
14 importer and located in Miami. It was--it joined on  
15 behalf of the Colombian manufacturer, Pro-Tobacco  
16 (ph.) in Colombia.

17 When you join the MSA, you have to get the  
18 manufacturer and enter into an exclusive licensing  
19 agreement.

20 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: My question was: Are  
21 you unique, according to you? I mean, is yours a  
22 unique case, the Claimants? That why when you

10:37:03 1 said--

2 MR. VIOLI: In some cases, yes,  
3 Mr. President, we are unique with respect to the  
4 on-reservation, but of all the competitors, there  
5 are other competitors that are in the same situation  
6 as Claimants.

7 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: And they are not on  
8 Indian Reservations?

9 MR. VIOLI: Some are. I know one may be an  
10 Indian manufacturer who is being prosecuted or--

11 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: But you reckon you are  
12 the one of the principal competitors?

13 MR. VIOLI: Yes, for certain. We are one  
14 of the principal SPMs in the United States market  
15 currently. Many of them went out of business.  
16 There were more, but they are out of business since  
17 the Allocable Share Amendment.

18 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Mr. Violi, now that we  
19 have thoroughly thrown you off your stride, I would  
20 like to focus on the light slide as well, and your  
21 Point A.

22 Certainly the emphasis in your presentation

10:39:15 1 well.

2 But when you saw--the key is to look at the  
3 statistics. The statistics show that when the  
4 allocable share came into effect, the OPMS were  
5 harmed because their market share principally went  
6 to exempt SPMs. Right? So it's an expropriation  
7 for another private entity, I guess you would call  
8 it, public person to a private entity. So the  
9 states went through the adoption of the Allocable  
10 Share Amendment actually caused the reduction in NPM  
11 market share, and that market share shifted  
12 predominantly to the exempt SPMs.

13 So, it's a little complex, and I know you  
14 don't want to box me in, and I can assure you I'm  
15 not off-stride, but that's why I'm focusing on  
16 exempt SPMs because they're the ones who receive the  
17 principal, the lion's share, the most favorable  
18 treatment as the Kentucky Attorney General pointed  
19 out. The Kentucky Attorney General didn't point out  
20 OPMS at that point because he wasn't getting sued by  
21 the OPMS, he wasn't comparing the OPMS, but to some  
22 extent the OPMS who have entrenched market share,

10:37:58 1 here and the emphasis in Claimants' Reply was the  
2 focus on the treatment of exempt SPMs, and I don't  
3 want to box you in here, but it would be useful to  
4 the panel over time to clarify. Is that now the  
5 focus of your case? Are you focusing primarily on  
6 the treatment accorded to the exempt SPMs?

7 MR. VIOLI: That's how we would quantify  
8 it, and that's how it shows up in the economics.  
9 But certainly the OPMS pay less under the MSA. The  
10 OPMS, Philip Morris.

11 The issue is there is a reduction in sales  
12 in the United States. That reduction principally  
13 came out of OPM market share. There is a complex  
14 concept of what's called price elasticity, but OPMS,  
15 their premium brands compete even with discount  
16 brands at a certain price level and to a certain  
17 extent.

18 So, the treatment afforded OPMS also--they  
19 pay 12 percent less than under the MSA, but then  
20 they say that they pay to the four previously  
21 Settling States, so there is a mistreatment or an  
22 underpayment by them comparison to Claimants as

10:40:18 1 the limitation on advertising has the effect of  
2 entrenching established brands in the market, but I  
3 would be getting beyond--certainly beyond that.

4 As far as--I mentioned what the states, at  
5 least the Attorney General and the National  
6 Association of Attorneys General wrote in that brief  
7 about how the exempt SPMs have favorable treatment.  
8 There is also Vector Group, which is the biggest  
9 exempt SPM. In their 10(k) which is in the record,  
10 their Annual Report that they filed--they're a  
11 public company--Liggett says that our strategy is to  
12 maximize shareholder value in the following ways.  
13 One of them is, "capitalize upon Liggett's cost  
14 advantage in the U.S. cigarette market due to the  
15 favorable treatment that it receives under the  
16 Settlement Agreements with the states Attorneys  
17 General and the Master Settlement Agreement."

18 Liggett also says we believe that Liggett  
19 has gained a sustainable cost advantage over its  
20 competitors through its various Settlement  
21 Agreements under the Master Settlement Agreement  
22 reached in November 1998, with the 46 State

10:41:39 1 Attorneys General.

2 Liggett must make settlement payments to  
3 the states. "Liggett, however, is not required to  
4 make any payments unless its market share exceeds  
5 approximately 1.65 percent of the U.S. cigarette  
6 market. Additionally, as a result of the medallion  
7 acquisition, Vector Tobacco likewise has no payment  
8 obligation unless its market share exceeds  
9 approximately 2.28 percent."

10 Business strategy, Liggett's business  
11 strategy is to capitalize upon its cost advantage in  
12 the United States cigarette market due to the  
13 favorable treatment Liggett receives under the  
14 settlement agreements.

15 Candid admission.

16 And this is the same exemption in different  
17 volumes that other exempt SPMs received under the  
18 MSA. Candid admission that they had a cost  
19 advantage over their competitors. Also an admission  
20 that they're going to capitalize on.

21 As I mentioned before, if they're not  
22 operating under a loophole, then Claimants weren't

10:44:06 1 context, but that's one of their arguments.

2 And the second argument is that Claimants  
3 are not in like circumstances. They're not  
4 comparators with the favored Investors.

5 The like circumstances argument, however,  
6 is developed at the beginning of Respondent's case  
7 in their Counter-Memorial, and then it takes a  
8 complete odd circle in the Rejoinder. At Page 48 in  
9 the Rejoinder, the Respondent wants to argue, and  
10 does argue that Claimants have no claim because it's  
11 a law. We are dealing with a law of general  
12 application to everybody. It applies to everybody.  
13 And Claimants, you're in the same boat as any other  
14 manufacturer, including the exempt SPMs. All right.  
15 So, you're in the same boat, so you were  
16 given the same choice to join the MSA just like  
17 everybody else; therefore, it's a law of general  
18 application.

19 Well, with all due respect, if the  
20 Claimants are in the same boat for purposes of  
21 general application of the law, then they're in the  
22 same boat for determining whether we are a like

10:42:42 1 operating under a loophole. If they could  
2 capitalize on their favorable treatment, Claimants  
3 should be able to capitalize on the Allocable Share  
4 Amendment.

5 So, how does Respondent deal with this  
6 critical point? Clear admissions throughout the  
7 record. Exempt SPMs have more favorable treatment  
8 under the MSA, that it could be capitalized.  
9 Respondent says essentially nothing.

10 Instead, in addition to the smoke and  
11 mirrors loophole, it says, while the Claimants'  
12 claim should be rejected, even if the exempt SPMs  
13 have that exemption that gives them an advantage,  
14 and they're taking market share away from the NPMs  
15 and the market share went from 8 percent to  
16 5 percent of the NPMs and it pretty much went to the  
17 exempt SPMs. The Respondent says, that's fine. We  
18 could do that to the NPMs.

19 Why? In the case of Claimants, because  
20 discrimination is not nationality-based. Now, I  
21 will leave that for Professor Weiler dealing with  
22 NAFTA and particulars of international law in this

10:45:17 1 comparator to the people who are treated favorably.

2 And there Claimant notes--Respondent notes  
3 that allegedly Claimants also failed to address the  
4 generally applicable nature of the Allocable Share  
5 Amendments, each Escrow Statute, both as originally  
6 enacted and as amended provides that any--and they  
7 emphasize any--cigarette manufacturer doing business  
8 in the state must either join MSA or make escrow  
9 payments. In that regard, the Escrow Statutes treat  
10 all cigarette manufacturers equally."

11 Again, if we are being treated the same way  
12 or being subject to the same law as our competitors,  
13 then we are like competitors to our competitors.  
14 And that's because, according to Respondent, you  
15 face a choice. But Respondent can't have it both  
16 ways. We cannot be like competitors because we face  
17 a choice that is presented to our competitors, but  
18 not like competitors when trying to analyze the  
19 effect of the choice or what is truly being offered.  
20 That's the equivalent of saying an NPM has a choice,  
21 joining an agreement or not joining an agreement.  
22 If it joins it, it will have to pay \$5 a carton

10:46:41 1 while others only pay \$2 per carton. If it doesn't  
2 join, it still has to pay \$5, but it's the NPMs'  
3 choice. And the fact that it is given the  
4 opportunity to exercise this choice means that it's  
5 being treated the same as all other manufacturers.  
6 Nonsense. That was pure nonsense. It's not a  
7 meaningful choice at this point or it's a--it's not  
8 a nondiscriminatory choice.

9 And the reason that it's not discriminatory  
10 is because the others who obtained that choice or  
11 exercised--so-called exercised that choice were  
12 given these exemptions under the MSA that both the  
13 competitors themselves as well as the states  
14 acknowledge gave more favorable and gives more  
15 favorable treatment to.

16 One other argument that Respondent has made  
17 is that there is a reasonable basis for granting  
18 exemptions in exchange for maximizing participation  
19 in the MSA. That's at Page 6 of the Rejoinder.

20 So, according to the states and Respondent  
21 here, it's reasonable to give an exemption because  
22 we want to--we want people to join the MSA. We want

10:49:44 1 They said, you can join--well, first of all, the  
2 time to get an exemption expired.

3 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: That's my point. The  
4 time expired because you say you didn't know about  
5 it.

6 MR. VIOLI: They only gave 90 days.

7 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: But if you knew about  
8 it, you would have got the same exemption.

9 MR. VIOLI: But they've put a--we would not  
10 have gotten the same exemption because it's not the  
11 least favorable treatment, and it's not--it's  
12 not--it gives a cost advantage to the Claimants'  
13 competitors that effectively renders them an  
14 inability to compile.

15 So, for example, when you give \$400 million  
16 subsidy, and that's what this agreement does, gives  
17 a \$400 million subsidy to the exempt SPMs, so Grand  
18 River has a choice. Join the MSA and pay \$5 per  
19 carton when its competitors are paying \$2 per  
20 carton, right? Or don't join the MSA and pay \$2 per  
21 carton under the Allocable Share Release provision.

22 So the choice that Grand River faced at the

10:48:19 1 to promote participation in the MSA. The problem  
2 with that argument is that Grand River offered to  
3 join the MSA. Made only one request or a simple  
4 request. I shouldn't say one. It made others. But  
5 the critical request that Grand River made when it  
6 joined the MSA was treat us the same as our  
7 competitors. And that was rejected.

8 So, if the states really want to exchange  
9 participation in the MSA for terms of joining the  
10 MSA, we submit that they should do that on an equal  
11 basis, a nondiscriminatory basis. It hasn't been  
12 done so here.

13 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: One question Mr. Violi.  
14 What was the basis on which the Claimants were out  
15 of time or did not join the MSA for their own  
16 reasons? You had the choice. The Claimants had the  
17 choice, if you had known. Apparently you said you  
18 didn't know or something in your pleadings, but if  
19 you had known and you had joined in that right time,  
20 you would have gotten the same benefit.

21 MR. VIOLI: The benefit, however, was based  
22 on a market share that the states came up with.

10:50:47 1 time, Mr. President, it exercised the meaningful  
2 choice and was so advised, was at a time when the  
3 measures allowed exempt SPMs to compete effectively,  
4 they gained 8 percent of the market, and it allowed  
5 the people who didn't join to compete effectively.  
6 They also went up by about 8 percent of the market.  
7 And there was parity: Liggett will pay \$2 or the  
8 exempt SPMs will pay \$2 under the MSA, you must pay  
9 two or more, whatever it is, depending on average.  
10 I think the national average was like 58 percent of  
11 the MSA payments. But that was the choice.

12 And you're right, and we exercised that  
13 choice, and we developed a business plan because of  
14 it. Invested heavily because of it. Entered into  
15 agreements, licensing agreements, because of it.  
16 All based on what were told our choice was, so we  
17 did not join the agreement. But we were able to  
18 effectively compete under the measures and the  
19 choice that was presented to us at that time. It's  
20 when they changed the measures. It's when they took  
21 away the release that now we have \$2 for these  
22 favored companies under the MSA and \$5 for us.

10:51:59 1 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: You mean the Allocable  
2 Share Amendment?  
3 MR. VIOLI: Yes, that is what--we did make  
4 a choice, a meaningful, advised, but that was the  
5 crux of the problem.  
6 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Two questions, please.  
7 When you said that you sought to join on the same  
8 basis, does that mean that you sought as well an  
9 exempted element of market share?  
10 MR. VIOLI: What we did was--it was--I get  
11 a little more complex than that. What we did was  
12 the states wanted Grand River to pay I think it was  
13 close to a hundred million dollars in back MSA  
14 payments for brands that were not Grand River's  
15 brands. So, what we said was, look, these are not  
16 our brands. We don't own the trademark.  
17 ARBITRATOR CROOK: You effectively want a  
18 treatment that reflected the equivalent--  
19 MR. VIOLI: Or some kind of--we didn't want  
20 it to--we didn't want to include our--those other  
21 brands that they were tagging us with.  
22 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Right.

10:54:19 1 it right now, but I would be very interested in  
2 hearing from both parties their views on the  
3 implications of Paragraph 103 of the jurisdictional  
4 decision.  
5 MR. VIOLI: As we discussed it at the time,  
6 and we will certainly provide more over the course  
7 of the proceedings, but the damage was not sustained  
8 at that time, nor was the measure discriminatory at  
9 that time. In other words--  
10 ARBITRATOR CROOK: But, Mr. Violi, you made  
11 the argument before us in 2005 that, as I recall,  
12 was very similar to the argument you're making right  
13 now.  
14 MR. VIOLI: No, the allocable share has a  
15 distinct and definite different damage.  
16 ARBITRATOR CROOK: No, sir, I'm referring  
17 here to the claim of preferential treatment to the  
18 exempt SPMs.  
19 MR. VIOLI: Yes. It's preferential because  
20 of the allocable share. In other words, under the  
21 original measures, if the Claimants, and they did,  
22 restructure their business plan and concentrated

10:53:09 1 MR. VIOLI: So, something that would have  
2 lessened the burden and the effect, and we also  
3 asked that it be without prejudice to come before  
4 Your Honor and members of the panel.  
5 ARBITRATOR CROOK: I understand.  
6 And my second question, and this is not one  
7 where I expect an answer from you now, but I would  
8 be interested in the course of the proceedings and  
9 hearing from both sides their views on this. Now,  
10 you have made a great deal of the discriminatory  
11 preferential treatment accorded to the exempt SPMs  
12 here this morning and in your Reply. And my  
13 question is, I haven't really seen either party  
14 relate those arguments to the Tribunal's 2006  
15 jurisdictional decision.  
16 Now, you will recall there we were  
17 confronted with arguments, for example, that  
18 according the exempt SPMs preferential treatment was  
19 a NAFTA violation, and we held in Paragraph 103 of  
20 that decision that those claims were time-barred, at  
21 least as to a certain period, and I would be  
22 interested--this is--I don't want to ask you to do

10:55:21 1 only a few states or have their sales of their  
2 product concentrated in a few states, their escrow  
3 burden, the burden, the payment burden of the  
4 measures, could equate to--could be brought down to  
5 a level at which they could compete with those who  
6 received an exemption, a subsidy under the MSA.  
7 So, what we have is at that time the  
8 measures promoted parity. Query: Why make this  
9 law, give a refund or an allocable share? Why put  
10 it in the statute to begin with? They stated it was  
11 an unintended oversight or whatever, but we posit  
12 that it was intended. In fact, it promoted parity.  
13 It is uncanny that the market shares of  
14 MPMs grew at the same rate and to the same level as  
15 exempt SPMs, roughly 8 or 9 percent, under the now  
16 allocable share system and under an exempt SPM  
17 system; right? When the allocable shares came into  
18 effect, that created the disparate treatment, the  
19 discriminatory treatment. It was at that point one  
20 received the subsidy, and the other not a rebate  
21 under the statute, and that's how we deal with it on  
22 the time issue.

10:56:42 1 One other last point deals with the  
 2 investment, and Professor Weiler will talk more  
 3 about that, but there is approximately \$50 million  
 4 in these Escrow Statutes in the United States for  
 5 Seneca brand cigarettes and Grand River sales of  
 6 cigarettes that were sold at this stage.  
 7 \$50 million. Respondent's expert, in his report,  
 8 has called these a forced savings that we should  
 9 accept as part of our portfolio. Again, telling us  
 10 that we have \$50 million that's required to promote  
 11 business activity in the United States because you  
 12 had to put that money in to continue to do business  
 13 as a cost of doing business, telling us that we have  
 14 a forced savings account, and it's part of our  
 15 portfolio, asset portfolio in one sense, but then to  
 16 tell us we don't have an investment in the United  
 17 States in another defies logic and confounds me to  
 18 this day how the Respondent could come before the  
 19 Tribunal and completely dismiss our investments in  
 20 the Territory of the United States.  
 21 That will end my introduction.  
 22 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Thank you.

12:02:08 1 the same. For the most part, I think you will find  
 2 everybody saying "national treatment" repeatedly,  
 3 but we really do mean both of them.  
 4 Basically, a lot of tribunals have adopted,  
 5 and a lot of others have adopted a basic three-prong  
 6 test, which we think it would be useful for the  
 7 Tribunal to also follow, if it so chooses.  
 8 The first step is to compare the players to  
 9 basically--define the market: What are the  
 10 competitors who are basically affected by the  
 11 measure?  
 12 The next thing to do would be to ask:  
 13 Well, what is the treatment? Is the treatment more  
 14 or less favorable?  
 15 And then the final question would be to  
 16 say, well, is there a justification or is there a  
 17 reason why what appears on a prima facie basis to be  
 18 less favorable treatment offered to a  
 19 qualifying--well, not offered to a qualifying NAFTA  
 20 Party--I had that backwards, David--you know what  
 21 I'm saying--you will fix up.  
 22 (Technical pause.)

10:58:25 1 (Brief recess.)  
 2 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Yes, Mr. Weiler.  
 3 MR. WEILER: We have eaten up a fair amount  
 4 of our time, and I won't want to go too long, so  
 5 what I'm going to do is leave my prepared notes and  
 6 the presentation that I have for later as part of  
 7 our 15 hours.  
 8 Just briefly, I would just like to say a  
 9 few things about the NAFTA obligations at issue. I  
 10 know you don't have them before you right now, so  
 11 again we will go back to them in more detail. But I  
 12 think it would be useful just to remind the Tribunal  
 13 of what the obligations are.  
 14 The first one is Article 1102, which is  
 15 national treatment; and Article 1103, which is  
 16 most-favored-nation treatment. We put the two  
 17 together because, in the context of this case, the  
 18 only difference between national treatment and  
 19 most-favored-nation treatment is whether they're  
 20 comparing yourself to a foreign company such as  
 21 Japan Tobacco (international) or a local company  
 22 such as Liggett; but, otherwise, the comparison is

11:19:11 1 MR. WEILER: This brief intermission was  
 2 brought to you by Mac and Apple, the makers of a  
 3 better computer.  
 4 Article 1102, you find the comparators, you  
 5 decide whether or not more favorable treatment is  
 6 being offered than is being received by the  
 7 Claimant, and then finally you look to see if there  
 8 is any justification for that. There may be a prima  
 9 facie breach that is asserted by the Claimant but it  
 10 is still possible there is still an explanation that  
 11 is not discriminatory or arbitrary.  
 12 Even though--and that applies even though  
 13 in the NAFTA we don't have a general exceptions  
 14 provision. It's well accepted that, nonetheless,  
 15 this balancing provision is read into the provision.  
 16 It's important to note that if you look at  
 17 the language, which we will get you the copies of  
 18 later, when you look at language of Article 1102 or  
 19 Article 1103, it does not say "discrimination" or  
 20 "discriminate" anywhere. It talks about "more  
 21 favorable treatment," and it talks about "treatment  
 22 no less favorable." Doesn't say anything about

11:20:19 1 discrimination. These are equality provisions.  
 2 They certainly do work to prevent discrimination but  
 3 on the basis of effective equality of opportunity.  
 4 So, that's why I prefer to call them "equality  
 5 provisions" or "favorable treatment provisions."

6 That means, as NAFTA Tribunals have  
 7 previously found, while intent to discriminate de  
 8 jure is really great evidence that there probably is  
 9 a breach of the national-treatment provision, it's  
 10 not essential, it's not necessary. The question is,  
 11 has more favorable treatment been offered to a  
 12 competitor, and is there not a valid justification  
 13 for it? Obviously, our argument will be that, in  
 14 this case, the treatment of the SPMs was better than  
 15 the treatment of the Claimants.

16 Now, I'm going to try to quickly answer  
 17 Mr. Crook's question that again we probably can give  
 18 in more detail later, about the choice, about the  
 19 choice to which the Claimants were put. The choice  
 20 was join or don't join. If you join, you get a  
 21 grandfathering based on 1997-to-1998 market  
 22 performance; and, if you don't join, you have to

11:22:53 1 because we don't have to, it's not--you missed your  
 2 90 days, or you can have access to this Allocable  
 3 Share Release mechanism. That was the status quo  
 4 ante when the time bar was no longer in effect. You  
 5 can join, but if you join, you only get the chance  
 6 to do the Allocable Share Release mechanism. It's  
 7 too late to get the grandfathering.

8 And they took that deal, and the Claimants  
 9 did well with that deal, and it wasn't until the  
 10 Allocable Share Release mechanism was yanked from  
 11 these provisions that they had a problem, that they  
 12 had a complaint.

13 Now, when it was yanked, though, when they  
 14 took away that option, they tipped the table. It's  
 15 no longer a level playing field. The funny thing  
 16 is, the justification my friends have is they needed  
 17 to do it to level the playing field.

18 We will go into that in more detail. I  
 19 don't think that--common sense would suggest that's  
 20 not the case. But that's the way the test worked,  
 21 and that's why it is relevant to this Tribunal in  
 22 keeping with the time bar.

11:21:44 1 restrict yourself to a limited number of markets in  
 2 order to qualify for this relief under the Allocable  
 3 Share Release mechanism. So, that was the original  
 4 measure: Join or don't join, and there are actual  
 5 examples. There is one example somewhere in  
 6 the--there's a press story we included in one of the  
 7 earlier productions which describes a fellow who  
 8 actually was consulted, people flew out, and the  
 9 lawyers flew out and said would you like to join,  
 10 and he looked at it and said no, I don't want to  
 11 join because I'm just in this state. I'm better off  
 12 not joining because I can get the Allocable Share  
 13 Release.

14 So, it was a decision that one could make  
 15 at the time, but as a result of the time bar in this  
 16 case, that choice isn't really relevant anymore.  
 17 The choice that's relevant in our case is that the  
 18 status quo was the measures here, you may--you have  
 19 to--well, there is still a choice, but the choice  
 20 has been changed. The choice now is, here's the  
 21 measure. Either you join the MSA, and no, you're  
 22 not going to get any break if you join the MSA

11:24:03 1 This would be a good time, if you would  
 2 like to ask that most-favored nation treatment  
 3 question.

4 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Thank you, Professor  
 5 Weiler. How do we address you? Professor Weiler?

6 I don't want to answer now, but I would be  
 7 interested in hearing from both parties. You quoted  
 8 to us sort of the Pope & Talbot test for analyzing  
 9 whether there is a denial of MFN treatment.

10 Respondents used a somewhat different test from UPS  
 11 versus Canada. And not now but in due course, I  
 12 would be interested in hearing from both parties  
 13 whether there is really a difference. Is there some  
 14 operational or legally significant difference in  
 15 these two formulations of the test?

16 Thanks.

17 MR. WEILER: My short answer would be no,  
 18 there isn't. I do recall. It's been probably a few  
 19 months since I last looked at the UPS. As you know,  
 20 I was involved in both of those cases.

21 What I take the majority in the UPS Case to  
 22 have been saying is simply that, in the facts of

11:25:13 1 that case, it wasn't necessary to do the three-step  
 2 analysis, that you got to the same result anyway.  
 3 The one thing that the Tribunal wanted to make  
 4 clear, and I actually agree with them on it is, that  
 5 there is no automatic burden shift. That's what the  
 6 UPS Tribunal seemed to be, if you will, up about or  
 7 upset about. The idea was that the Claimant at that  
 8 time was really pushing the idea that, once they  
 9 made their prima facie case, the evidentiary burden  
 10 as a legal matter shifted to the other side, and in  
 11 fact, it doesn't. It's just a strategic burden. If  
 12 I have proved my prima facie case, obviously it  
 13 would behoove the Respondent to provide some  
 14 evidence of justification, but it's not a legal  
 15 burden shift, and I think that's really what they  
 16 were answering when they tried to say, no, no, no,  
 17 it's not about the three-part test as if it  
 18 has--it's the same thing in a sense with the Salini  
 19 test in ICSID jurisprudence. There aren't supposed  
 20 to be tests. This is arbitration. This isn't  
 21 Common Law, and I think that that's a reaction we  
 22 saw on that Tribunal to the notion there was some

11:27:30 1 wanted Claimant to be able to do it themselves.  
 2 The important thing to note, though, as  
 3 other tribunals have noted, and I will discuss this  
 4 in more detail later, is that while the standard is  
 5 definitely customary international law, that doesn't  
 6 mean how we interpret the standard is a matter of  
 7 only finding discrete rules of customary law that  
 8 have somehow been breached by the current facts of  
 9 the situation. Customary international law does  
 10 evolve--it evolves pretty slowly, and it's going to  
 11 be pretty difficult to find some of the more arcane  
 12 applications of custom today.  
 13 On the other hand, though, there are some  
 14 ways in which custom has evolved and is relevant.  
 15 The point that I want to make, though, is that as a  
 16 matter of treaty interpretation, the words say what  
 17 they say. They are a standard of customary  
 18 international law, but we still need to know what  
 19 "fair and equitable treatment" means in this case.  
 20 And it can't be a subjective exercise. It has to be  
 21 an exercise that's grounded in some sort of  
 22 objective reality. The way one does that is one

11:26:23 1 hard and fast rule of Common Law.  
 2 For now that's all I'm going to say about  
 3 Article 1102 and Article 1103. As I said, I don't  
 4 have much time, and I don't want to take much time.  
 5 The other obligation, the primary  
 6 obligation here, is Article 1105, "the treatment in  
 7 accordance with international law, including fair  
 8 and equitable treatment and full protection and  
 9 security" test or standard.  
 10 The binding interpretation issued by the  
 11 three NAFTA Parties on July 31, 2001, confirms that  
 12 this standard is not simply just a treaty standard,  
 13 but is also required as a matter of customary  
 14 international law. They feel bound by it,  
 15 regardless of whether it was in the Treaty or not.  
 16 There is a difference, though. The difference is if  
 17 it were only a matter of customary international  
 18 law, it would be necessary for the Claimants to have  
 19 our friends in the corner there espouse the case for  
 20 us because that's the remedy in customary  
 21 international law. They put it in a treaty with  
 22 binding investor-State arbitration because they

11:28:40 1 refers to available and applicable rules of  
 2 international law in the circumstances.  
 3 So, in this case we have a few that we have  
 4 cited, customary international law Rights of  
 5 Indigenous Peoples. We think that that informs the  
 6 interpretation. We think that treaties applicable  
 7 specifically to the Haudenosaunee and the individual  
 8 Nations of the Six Nations may be relevant in  
 9 determining whether we have fair and equitable  
 10 treatment met here; the doctrine of legitimate  
 11 expectations, which is--seems to have become well  
 12 established in the ICSID and ad hoc jurisprudence;  
 13 the older doctrine of abuse of right, which is  
 14 particularly understood in the investment context  
 15 for civilized--I'm sorry, for civil law countries;  
 16 and, finally, the doctrine of denial of justice.  
 17 We think all of these standards, as you see  
 18 in our Memorials, we think they're all relevant in  
 19 allowing the Tribunal to interpret fair and  
 20 equitable treatment and full protection and security  
 21 in context.  
 22 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Excuse me.

11:29:46 1 MR. WEILER: Yes.  
 2 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: So you don't agree that  
 3 relevant customary international law is limited to  
 4 that concerning the treatment of aliens?  
 5 MR. WEILER: No. It's the treatment of  
 6 these aliens.  
 7 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Not the customary  
 8 international law concerning treatment of aliens  
 9 generally?  
 10 MR. WEILER: No. And tribunals have  
 11 not--there is only one Tribunal that has actually  
 12 followed that strict an approach, and it was the  
 13 most recent. Every other Tribunal has looked at  
 14 this, the most famous being the first. It had Sir  
 15 Steffan, and it had Judge Schwebel, and it had  
 16 Professor Crawford on it, and this was the Mondev  
 17 versus USA case, and in that case they decided  
 18 exactly what I suggested: They were all very  
 19 happily relieved that the State of Mexico was now in  
 20 agreement because previously it had not been in  
 21 agreement with the proposition that these standards  
 22 are required as a matter of custom.

11:31:47 1 So, yes, this was the standard they were  
 2 talking about with would have applied in to 1920s  
 3 and 1930s, but pretty much all doctrinal writers and  
 4 all tribunals are in agreement that it didn't freeze  
 5 in amber, to use the expression of one Tribunal,  
 6 that, indeed, it has advanced. That's why it's an  
 7 arcane or archaic standard if one interprets it to  
 8 mean oh, no, we do mean if we throw you in jail like  
 9 poor Mr. Neer and throw away the key--some of these  
 10 really old, egregious cases. As a number of  
 11 tribunals have said, what might have been egregious  
 12 to a tribunal a hundred years ago would probably  
 13 still be egregious today, that there's probably  
 14 things that they didn't think were so bad for states  
 15 to do that today we would not accept.  
 16 As a matter of fact, as I like to teach my  
 17 students, human rights law and investor-State law  
 18 are, if not siblings, cousins because they both flow  
 19 from the protection of aliens, Diplomatic  
 20 Protection. They both come from there. It's just  
 21 that they diverged around the 1940s when different  
 22 institutions were set up for them. But it's time to

11:30:47 1 But even if, for purposes of semantics,  
 2 Professor Anaya, I were to agree to that particular  
 3 language, that language isn't magic. It's really  
 4 just saying customary international law treatment of  
 5 aliens. Well, who are aliens? Foreign investors,  
 6 foreign investors who have particular rights and  
 7 interests depending on the context of the case.  
 8 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: In all fairness, I mean  
 9 that is a term of art, isn't it? I mean, it's maybe  
 10 not magic but...  
 11 MR. WEILER: Well, it's a term of art in  
 12 the sense that it's an arcane--I would agree with  
 13 you it's an arcane term of art, or an archaic term  
 14 of art--hasn't been used in a long time.  
 15 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: But it refers to a  
 16 specific body of customary international law.  
 17 MR. WEILER: It refers to a body of  
 18 customary international law as of a period of time.  
 19 But as many tribunals have commented,  
 20 customary international law does not stand static.  
 21 It does not get frozen in amber. It moves forward  
 22 and is informed by later cases.

11:33:05 1 bring them back together basically, and the WTO  
 2 Appellate Body has certainly held the lead here in  
 3 explaining that even though it's a *lex specialis* in  
 4 terms of the dispute settlement, that, nonetheless,  
 5 public international law norms that may be  
 6 applicable in the circumstances should be  
 7 considered.  
 8 I was going to mention it later, but I will  
 9 mention it now since it seems appropriate.  
 10 Article 1131 of the NAFTA, sub (1), authorizes this  
 11 Tribunal to use the governing law to decide  
 12 disputes, and it names the governing law as the  
 13 NAFTA and applicable rules of international law.  
 14 Pretty much every Tribunal has agreed that the  
 15 applicable rules of international law include the  
 16 customary international law rules of treaty  
 17 interpretation which are represented in the Vienna  
 18 Convention. The Vienna Convention, Article  
 19 31(3)(c), states that Treaty terms shall be read in  
 20 context and in accordance with applicable rules of  
 21 international law. And that's where the WTO, for  
 22 example, panels have--and Appellate Body--have

110

11:34:18 1 looked to other areas of public international law  
 2 and relied on them as necessary to interpret the  
 3 terms before them. And I would submit that that's  
 4 what this Tribunal should do, too.  
 5         The final item I wanted to mention, I  
 6 didn't--lest you believe that we are quote-unquote  
 7 giving up on Article 1110, we are not giving up on  
 8 it. It's just that in this case, the distinction  
 9 between Article 1105 and Article 1110--and I would  
 10 submit in the doctrine the difference between the  
 11 two provisions is largely evaporated and continuing  
 12 to evaporate--the only difference between a breach  
 13 of 1105 and a breach of 1110 is a matter of degree.  
 14 It's all about impairment of the investment. If the  
 15 impairment is substantial enough to be tantamount to  
 16 a taking, we can call it 1110. But if it's less  
 17 than that, we call it a breach of fair and equitable  
 18 treatment, and that's why fair and equitable  
 19 treatment indeed is referred to in the chapeau of  
 20 1110.  
 21         So, we would submit that we don't need to  
 22 spend a lot of time back and forth on

112

11:36:33 1 relying on their French and Spanish versions.  
 2         ARBITRATOR CROOK: Right. And others have  
 3 taken a different view, as you know.  
 4         MR. WEILER: I actually prefer the notion  
 5 that "tantamount to" and "indirect" mean the same  
 6 thing.  
 7         ARBITRATOR CROOK: Okay. So your view is  
 8 that there was in fact a taking by the or a--  
 9         MR. WEILER: An indirect taking.  
 10         ARBITRATOR CROOK: An indirect taking.  
 11 Okay.  
 12         MR. WEILER: And it tied in three state--in  
 13 the territories of three states.  
 14         PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Three or five?  
 15         MR. WEILER: There's actually three where  
 16 they're out. I will go into it more later, but in  
 17 Georgia, Oklahoma, and Arkansas.  
 18         ARBITRATOR CROOK: You'll explain that to  
 19 us later.  
 20         MR. WEILER: Yes.  
 21         ARBITRATOR CROOK: So your view is that for  
 22 1110, what we have here is an indirect

111

11:35:29 1 angel-on-a-pinhead legal arguments concerning  
 2 Article 1110 and expropriation and what it means in  
 3 customary international law. The bottom line is  
 4 whether there has been an impairment. If there has  
 5 been an impairment, you can call 1105, you can call  
 6 1110, it doesn't matter because it's going to be  
 7 measured the same way.  
 8         And with that, I'm going to wrap up and  
 9 that way we can keep within our two hours,  
 10 hopefully, and the presentation that I had for you,  
 11 I will provide to you later when our 15 hours start.  
 12         Are there any more questions?  
 13         Yes.  
 14         ARBITRATOR CROOK: So, just to be clear on  
 15 1110, so, your argument is, and I understand what  
 16 you're saying, but is your view that this is a  
 17 tantamount to expropriation, or is your view that an  
 18 expropriation, in fact, occurred?  
 19         MR. WEILER: This would be--this would be  
 20 an indirect expropriation. Actually, the Pope &  
 21 Talbot Tribunal and another one basically said  
 22 "tantamount to" and "indirect" mean the same thing,

113

11:37:07 1 expropriation.  
 2         MR. WEILER: Yes.  
 3         ARBITRATOR CROOK: Thank you.  
 4         MR. WEILER: And if you don't think that  
 5 the impairment was substantial enough, call it 1105.  
 6         Yes.  
 7         ARBITRATOR ANAYA: You are going to get  
 8 into what these customary international law norms  
 9 are--  
 10         MR. WEILER: Yes.  
 11         ARBITRATOR ANAYA: --at some point and how  
 12 they're--  
 13         MR. WEILER: Definitely. We only have two  
 14 hours here, but that's what I--  
 15         ARBITRATOR ANAYA: That's what I  
 16 understand. I mean you seem to suggest that 1105,  
 17 the fair and equitable treatment standard is  
 18 basically just a human rights standard. Now we see  
 19 human rights norms incorporated in there. So  
 20 anytime--so now 1105 is basically about possible  
 21 breaches of human rights.  
 22         MR. WEILER: It can be a breach of a human

114

11:37:48 1 rights norm if the human rights norm is applicable  
 2 in context, whatever the given context may be.  
 3 Let's say that it's an investor who has been  
 4 deprived the access to counsel and that that  
 5 affected their investment.  
 6 It would be very useful to refer to the UN  
 7 Conventions that have to do with that provision, the  
 8 political convention to start. I mean yes, so you  
 9 can certainly refer to them. But as a matter of  
 10 treaty interpretation, at the end of the day, what  
 11 you have before you are those words, "treatment in  
 12 accordance with international law, including fair  
 13 and equitable treatment and full protection and  
 14 security."  
 15 Another example that I could point you to  
 16 where that has become--  
 17 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: No, I understand. I  
 18 just wanted to make sure--  
 19 MR. WEILER: Well, I wanted to mention,  
 20 there's something that's happened that has become  
 21 confused in the law, I found. You can actually now  
 22 find examples where some tribunals have said "fair

116

11:39:53 1 for lunch and back again at 12:15. 45 minutes, yes.  
 2 Okay. 12:20, 12:25. About 25.  
 3 (Discussion off microphone.)  
 4 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Okay. Would you like a  
 5 shorter lunch break or a longer lunch break?  
 6 (Off microphone.)  
 7 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: What about you?  
 8 MR. FELDMAN: We would prefer to stick with  
 9 the schedule of a 1:00 opening.  
 10 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Okay, 1:00. All right.  
 11 So your opening is at 1:00.  
 12 Thank you. So, 1:00. Thank you.  
 13 (Whereupon, at 11:40 a.m., the hearing was  
 14 adjourned until 1:00 a.m., the same day.)  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22

115

11:38:43 1 and equitable treatment" is the detrimental reliance  
 2 standard, and you have other tribunals saying,  
 3 actually, no, that's full protection and security.  
 4 Professor Schreuer seems to think it's that way.  
 5 It doesn't really matter because in this  
 6 provision we have both; we have an "and" between  
 7 them, and the bottom line is we know they are a  
 8 matter of custom. And if it's necessary and useful  
 9 to refer to other norms, we can, but you're not  
 10 finding a breach of these other treaties. It  
 11 doesn't matter whether they were or weren't breached  
 12 because you're not authorized to make that decision.  
 13 That would be that Tribunal's right. But you are  
 14 authorized to figure out what "fair and equitable  
 15 treatment" means in the circumstances.  
 16 So, with that, I'll surrender the pulpit,  
 17 which I think might be the appropriate word for it  
 18 right now, and we can either begin with Respondent  
 19 or, if you would like to take the break, we can do  
 20 that, too.  
 21 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: I think it would be  
 22 appropriate that we stick to the program and break

117

1 AFTERNOON SESSION  
 2 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Okay, ladies and  
 3 gentlemen. Welcome back.  
 4 We now have the Respondent's Opening  
 5 Statement.  
 6 That's Mr. Koh.  
 7 OPENING STATEMENT BY COUNSEL FOR RESPONDENT/PARTY  
 8 MR. KOH: Good afternoon, Mr. Chairman,  
 9 Professor Anaya, Mr. Crook, I'm Harold Hongju Koh.  
 10 I'm the Legal Adviser of the United States  
 11 Department of State. On behalf of the Respondent,  
 12 United States of America, I'm pleased both to  
 13 introduce our team and also before that the case  
 14 that they will present.  
 15 This is the first NAFTA Chapter Eleven  
 16 merits hearing during President Obama's  
 17 administration. On behalf of President Obama and  
 18 Secretary Clinton, I'm pleased to appear in this  
 19 arbitral proceeding on behalf of the Legal Adviser's  
 20 Office and its Office of International Claims and  
 21 Investment Disputes.  
 22 My presence here underscores the commitment

01:01:45 1 of our administration to binding dispute and  
2 transparent international dispute resolution in  
3 investment treaties. The goal of NAFTA's investment  
4 chapter is to provide specific protections both to  
5 foreign investors and to their investments,  
6 protections that are critical both for the Investors  
7 and for the governments that must regulate in the  
8 public interest. And this is a commitment enshrined  
9 in the NAFTA and shared by each of our partnered  
10 governments: Mexico, Canada, and the United States  
11 who appear before Chapter Eleven tribunals like this  
12 one.

13 Let me say, Members of the Tribunal, we are  
14 very grateful to each of you for your hard work and  
15 commitment to this public process. By my presence,  
16 I'm committing to you that the United States will do  
17 its part fully and fairly to present our case and to  
18 respond forthrightly to your questions. And in turn  
19 we ask you to adhere to the terms of the Treaty, to  
20 decide the case based solely on your jurisdiction,  
21 the law, and the facts.

22 Now, this morning, you heard a detailed

01:04:00 1 expropriate investments without payment of  
2 compensation.

3 We urge you, Members of the Tribunal, to  
4 answer both of these questions, whether there is an  
5 investment and whether there is a violation in the  
6 negative.

7 And in answering these questions, this  
8 Tribunal will place three distinct but overlapping  
9 roles: As a finder of fact, as a finder of law, and  
10 only, if necessary, as an assessor of monetary  
11 damages. And with respect to each of these, we  
12 submit, Claimants have a burden that they have  
13 failed to carry.

14 As a matter of fact, what will emerge from  
15 the whole of the evidence is not as Claimants  
16 allege, a picture of invidious discrimination by  
17 states bent upon destroying Claimants' tobacco  
18 business. Rather, what we will see is the creation  
19 of a necessary regime of state regulation designed  
20 to protect the public interest and the public  
21 health.

22 Now, remarkably, Claimants said that this

01:02:48 1 presentation from Claimants. That presentation will  
2 be responded to in a few moments by my colleague,  
3 Assistant Legal Adviser Jeffrey Kovar, who will make  
4 a detailed presentation of our responsive case.

5 My presentation will not get into the weeds  
6 for two simple reasons: First, because my job is to  
7 give you the big picture, and secondly because my  
8 colleagues are much better gardeners than I am.

9 But at the broadest level, this case  
10 concerns two questions which we ask you to keep in  
11 mind: First, whether the Canadian cigarette  
12 manufacturer and exporter Grand River has  
13 established an investment in the United States as  
14 defined by NAFTA Chapter Eleven; and, second,  
15 whether that "investment" and the investment of  
16 Claimant, Mr. Arthur Montour, who imports and  
17 distributes Grand River cigarettes, have been given  
18 treatment by the United States that violates our  
19 legal obligations under Chapter Eleven to accord  
20 national treatment, most-favored-nation treatment,  
21 the customary international law minimum standard of  
22 treatment, as well as the obligation not to

01:05:08 1 case is not about the public health. A case about  
2 cigarettes is not about the public health. That  
3 assertion is hard to understand.

4 For the public interest in this case could  
5 not be higher. What we are dealing with here is not  
6 what they would describe an evil effort to destroy  
7 their own market share, but rather a concerted and  
8 landmark efforts by the states of the United States  
9 to regulate the leading cause of preventable disease  
10 and the single most dangerous consumer product in  
11 the world today, namely, cigarettes. And without  
12 losing sight of this bigger picture, we will ask you  
13 to walk patiently with us through the history and  
14 design of this complex regulatory scheme, the MSA,  
15 the 1998 Master Settlement Agreement, and its  
16 related state measures.

17 And as you understand this regime, what you  
18 will see is that the Claimants are essentially  
19 asking this Tribunal to reward them for flouting a  
20 web of State statutes that were aimed at ensuring  
21 that their cigarettes will be priced at a level that  
22 reflects their true social costs.

01:06:22 1 Now, Claimants have questioned the public  
2 health rationale that supports the landmark Master  
3 Settlement Agreement, but as you're aware, in  
4 November of 1998, as part of the state Attorneys  
5 Generals' suit to recoup Medicaid-related costs, the  
6 Attorneys General of 46 of the American states  
7 settled their Medicaid lawsuits with the so-called  
8 "Majors," the four largest major U.S. tobacco  
9 companies. In exchange, the Majors agreed to end or  
10 curtail certain marketing practices and to make  
11 payments in perpetuity to exceed \$200 billion by the  
12 year 2025. Under the MSA, the Majors agreed, among  
13 other things, to restrict their advertising  
14 sponsorship, lobbying, and litigation activities,  
15 particularly those marketing activities that  
16 targeted youth.

17 What Claimants are now asking this Tribunal  
18 to do is to substitute your judgment for that of the  
19 settling states with respect to two key features of  
20 the MSA regime, and you know them well.

21 First, the so-called "partial payment  
22 exemptions," also known as the grandfather shares;

01:08:52 1 River simply was not part of either end of the  
2 grandfathered share bargain. On the one hand, it  
3 claims it should have received a grandfathered share  
4 in 1998, but it could not have because it was not  
5 exporting cigarettes to the U.S. at the time, and it  
6 had no market share.

7 On the other hand, Grand River chose not to  
8 sign the MSA once it started exporting to the U.S.  
9 It has not signed it ever since, and thus, it has  
10 not given up the other part of the bargain. It has  
11 never been subject to the reciprocal advertising and  
12 lobbying restrictions. This was their choice. As  
13 Mr. Violi conceded, Grand River made a choice not to  
14 participate. Their comparator, therefore, is other  
15 Non-Participating Manufacturers. It's not the  
16 exempt SPMs as they claim.

17 Now, Grand River, therefore, has no  
18 credible claim to any partial exemption or  
19 grandfathered shares comparable to the ones offered  
20 to other tobacco manufacturers by the settling  
21 states back in 1998. And even if Grand River were  
22 suddenly to sign the MSA today, it would still have

01:07:39 1 second, the amendment of the Escrow Statutes known  
2 as the Allocable Share Amendments.

3 And let me say a word about each.

4 First, in 1998, the partial payment  
5 exemptions, the grandfathered shares, were offered  
6 to nonparticipating tobacco manufacturers on a  
7 onetime basis in order to maximize their  
8 participation in the Master Settlement Agreement.  
9 In exchange for signing the Master Settlement  
10 Agreement and receiving the partial payment  
11 exemption, the smaller manufacturers were at the  
12 same time required to submit to wide-ranging  
13 advertising and lobbying restrictions under the  
14 agreement.

15 The states used the grandfathered shares  
16 for a simple purpose: To induce established small  
17 market participants to join the MSA and to expand  
18 its coverage, and their plan succeeded. Indeed,  
19 following the 90-day window for obtaining a  
20 grandfathered share, the MSA conduct restrictions  
21 came to cover over 99 percent of the U.S. cigarette  
22 market. That is all of the U.S. market, but Grand

01:10:05 1 no legal claim under the NAFTA to the partial  
2 exemption for the simple reason that NAFTA Chapter  
3 Eleven imposed no obligation on States to freeze the  
4 regulatory regimes in perpetuity.

5 The second issue raised in this case is the  
6 allocable share amendments. The Claimants ask this  
7 Tribunal again to substitute its judgment for the  
8 settling states' complex policy decision to close a  
9 loophole that was found in the original Escrow  
10 Statutes by adopting the allocable share amendments.

11 Now, the Claimants have called it this  
12 morning yanking a release mechanism. They suggested  
13 in various ways it was an unjust subsidy. We prefer  
14 the term, which is what it was, closing a loophole.  
15 And closing the loophole has a particular purpose,  
16 as you will hear when you see the testimony of  
17 Professor Gruber. He said, what is undoubtedly  
18 clear is that, by closing the loophole, the MSA  
19 States reduced the possibility of increasing youth  
20 use of a lower priced NPM product. Closing the  
21 loophole reduced the possibility that more young  
22 people would use the lower priced products of the

01:11:32 1 Non-Participating Manufacturers.  
 2 Now, Claimants have just suggested that  
 3 somehow these amendments fostered some kind of  
 4 unjust enrichment. Mr. Crook asked whether, in  
 5 fact, these amendments and issues regarding them are  
 6 time-barred. Those are questions that we will  
 7 answer during the course of our presentation, but  
 8 let me say this: Under the original Escrow Statutes  
 9 a non-Participating Manufacturer that concentrated  
 10 its sales in one or a few states could receive a  
 11 release of substantial portions of the escrow  
 12 deposits it had made on cigarettes that it sold that  
 13 year.  
 14 It soon became clear that this arrangement  
 15 had a decidedly perverse effect. It was a loophole.  
 16 Those manufacturers who did not participate in the  
 17 Master Settlement Agreement but concentrated their  
 18 selling in only a few states could concentrate the  
 19 detrimental public health effects and costs of their  
 20 product and still minimize their escrow  
 21 contributions in those states. In one year, for  
 22 example, Non-Participating Manufacturers obtained

01:14:00 1 states recognize that the perverse loophole ran  
 2 directly contrary to the public interest, and so, in  
 3 support of the public health goals of the MSA, they  
 4 closed it.  
 5 And what we will show, Members of the  
 6 Tribunal, is that these two actions offering  
 7 grandfathered shares closing the escrow deposit  
 8 loophole were reasonable regulatory steps with  
 9 respect to both the grandfathered share and the  
 10 Allocable Share Amendments. State regulatory  
 11 agencies made sensible decisions. Those decisions  
 12 sought to promote, they did promote their citizens  
 13 public health and welfare.  
 14 The simple fact is these state regulatory  
 15 decisions worked, and the question now is whether  
 16 you, the Members of this Tribunal, ought to  
 17 recalculate those complex state judgments.  
 18 Now, in the presentation you heard this  
 19 morning, the Claimant said that somehow the MSA's  
 20 provisions are not working perfectly. They went on  
 21 to marshal evidence in criticism of the MSA. The  
 22 question here, though, is not whether they worked

01:12:46 1 the release of approximately 60 percent of their  
 2 total escrow deposits, and it soon became apparent  
 3 that if this was to continue, states would not have  
 4 adequate funds available in the event of a future  
 5 judgment or settlement against the manufacturers.  
 6 That is what the Allocable Share Amendments were  
 7 designed to do. They were not designed to damage  
 8 Grand River. They were designed to create an escrow  
 9 to achieve the purposes of the state regime.  
 10 Now, in this morning's presentation, you  
 11 heard the argument that somehow the states ought to  
 12 be able to impose taxes. We don't disagree that  
 13 they can impose taxes, but the fact that the states  
 14 can also tax doesn't mean that closing an escrow  
 15 loophole was unreasonable. It does not mean it was  
 16 discriminatory. It does not mean it was  
 17 expropriatory. It does not mean it violated minimum  
 18 standards of treatment of the law, and it does not  
 19 mean that it violated the NAFTA.  
 20 Now, the goal here of these Allocable Share  
 21 Amendments was so that the price of cigarettes would  
 22 accurately reflect their true costs to society. The

01:15:20 1 perfectly, but whether the Claimants have carried  
 2 their burden of proving that they were  
 3 discriminatory, expropriatory, or otherwise illegal  
 4 under the NAFTA Chapter Eleven.  
 5 Now, they also have claimed that large  
 6 manufacturers redoubled efforts to reach nonsmoking  
 7 youth, even after the various steps were taken, but  
 8 whether or not this is true, that's like saying that  
 9 just because state regulatory measures didn't stop  
 10 pollution that the Federal Government or other  
 11 governments somehow owed money to smaller polluters  
 12 simply as a way of giving them compensation.  
 13 NAFTA Chapter Eleven does not contemplate  
 14 the Tribunal such as this one should undermine  
 15 complex and balanced regulatory regimes or  
 16 substitute your views on important policy issues for  
 17 the considered views of governmental authorities who  
 18 are plainly and effectively acting in the public  
 19 interest. Those are the facts, and we will  
 20 demonstrate them during these proceedings.  
 21 That brings me to your second role, the  
 22 role of legal arguments. As a matter of law, by the

01:16:36 1 end of these proceedings, you will find that  
 2 Claimants have not met their burden to establish any  
 3 breach of any Chapter Eleven violation. What you  
 4 will see is that the state tobacco laws that are  
 5 applicable to Claimants are fully consistent with  
 6 the protections that must be provided to all foreign  
 7 investors and their investments under Chapter Eleven  
 8 of the NAFTA.

9 Members of the Tribunal, this is a NAFTA  
 10 case. As my colleagues will explain in considerable  
 11 detail, contrary to the assertions of Claimants,  
 12 Chapter Eleven did not vest this Tribunal with  
 13 general jurisdiction to resolve any and all  
 14 grievances that Claimants might assert against the  
 15 U.S. under public international law. You sit here  
 16 not as the Human Rights Council, and you sit here  
 17 not as the Inter-American Court of Human Rights,  
 18 although some of you are certainly qualified to sit  
 19 on those bodies at the appropriate time and in the  
 20 appropriate case.

21 But the question here about minimum  
 22 standards of treatment is not the same as saying

01:19:07 1 demonstrating genuine and concrete losses.

2 We will show this in great detail. You  
 3 will see and hear many facts. What you will notice  
 4 in particular is although Claimants claim future  
 5 lost profits relying on limited and contradictory  
 6 sales and costs data from the years 2006 and 2007,  
 7 those losses are projected from entirely unreliable  
 8 foundations. Claimants have not provided Audited  
 9 Financial Statements from Grand River for those  
 10 years. If you want 75 to 268 million, you ought to  
 11 at least be able to document the losses in Audited  
 12 Financial Statements.

13 And most obviously, Claimants attempt to  
 14 pull a transparent bait and switch when. When they  
 15 argue liability, they direct your attention to the  
 16 activities of Grand River's on-Reservation  
 17 distributor, Native Wholesale Supply. But when they  
 18 move to their sweeping hundreds of millions of  
 19 dollars of damages claims, suddenly they shift their  
 20 focus to Grand River's off-Reservation distributor,  
 21 Tobaccoville USA. The Claimants, we submit, simply  
 22 cannot have it both ways. Claimants are entitled to

01:17:43 1 that every body of human rights law or other law  
 2 that's imaginable ought to be fed into the terms of  
 3 this Treaty, and because Claimants cannot prove  
 4 liability under the law that actually controls,  
 5 their case should be dismissed.

6 Which brings me to the third role, a role  
 7 you need not play, but if you do play it, you can  
 8 sit not just as finder of fact, finder of law, but  
 9 also as an assessor of damages to consider  
 10 Claimants' Claimants' claim for monetary award. If  
 11 you do play that role, please understand one thing:  
 12 Claimants have asserted grave monetary losses. They  
 13 have proven none of them. Indeed, the most striking  
 14 thing about this morning's presentation, the dog  
 15 that did not bark, was their failure even to allege  
 16 this morning any damages.

17 But make no mistake. What they're asking  
 18 you to do is to award them, depending on the  
 19 calculation between \$75 million or \$268 million for  
 20 their claim of losses--\$75 million or  
 21 \$268 million--when they have, in fact, made no  
 22 serious effort to carry their burden of

01:20:32 1 no relief for the simple reason they have  
 2 demonstrated no liability and they have demonstrated  
 3 no damages.

4 So, to divert the Tribunal from the  
 5 weaknesses of their factual, legal, and damages  
 6 case, the Claimants seek to paint this case  
 7 throughout their papers as a case about  
 8 discrimination based on their status as members of  
 9 indigenous Tribes. Mr. Weiler said this morning we  
 10 don't use the term discrimination. We use the term  
 11 equality provisions. Equality provisions, he says,  
 12 which are designed to prevent less favorable  
 13 treatment, which sounds to me like discrimination.

14 And what they are claiming is they were  
 15 discriminated against because the Settling States  
 16 did not consult with private Canadian First Nations  
 17 Investors before they adopted the measures  
 18 challenged in this arbitration. The Claimants  
 19 assert the failure to consult violated indigenous  
 20 rights principles, which they claim were established  
 21 as customary international law and peremptory norms  
 22 of international law.

01:21:39 1 Now, Members of the Tribunal, as Legal  
 2 Adviser, I am charged with upholding both the laws  
 3 and Constitution and laws of the United States and  
 4 U.S. obligations under international law. Each of  
 5 those bodies of law, include, as you know, include  
 6 the legal rights of persons to be free from racial  
 7 discrimination. As an international lawyer, as a  
 8 Professor, as a Dean, and a public servant, I have  
 9 devoted most of my life, most of my career to the  
 10 study and practice of human rights law, and that  
 11 includes a deep commitment to the rights of  
 12 indigenous persons. But you whatever you might  
 13 hear, up close, it is clear that this case is not a  
 14 case about human rights or indigenous law.  
 15 Claimants have not shown that they suffered any form  
 16 of invidious discrimination. The statutes they  
 17 challenge are facially neutral. Those statutes do  
 18 not distinguish in any way based on race or  
 19 indigenous status. They've offered no evidence of  
 20 animus by any State officials against either them or  
 21 their investments based on race or indigenous  
 22 status. Nor do they give any evidence that the

01:24:05 1 requires that an alleged mistreatment involve "a  
 2 distinction based on race or ethnic origin which has  
 3 the purpose or effect of nullifying or impairing the  
 4 recognition, enjoyment, or exercise on an equal  
 5 footing of human rights and Fundamental Freedoms."  
 6 And when the facts and the law are laid  
 7 before you, you will see that the regulating states  
 8 have not discriminated under the NAFTA, and they  
 9 have treated Claimants no differently from the way  
 10 they treat other cigarette manufacturers who are  
 11 similarly situated.  
 12 What our case will show is that what  
 13 Claimants are calling discrimination should really  
 14 be called paying the true social costs of their  
 15 dangerous product. Claimants' Claimants' status as  
 16 members of indigenous groups did not confer upon  
 17 them a right to continue to exploit a statutory  
 18 loophole that had enabled them to pass along to  
 19 others the social cost of their cigarettes.  
 20 And/nor have Claimants explained, nor could  
 21 they explain how the norms they cite would require  
 22 that they be compensated for the supposed legal

01:22:51 1 contested measures treated the investments of  
 2 nonindigenous and indigenous tobacco manufacturers  
 3 any differently from one another.  
 4 Now, notice, we are not saying that First  
 5 Nations Tribes have not been discriminated against.  
 6 The opposite. We understand and sympathize with the  
 7 deeply felt historical grievances that Native  
 8 Americans and Canadian First Nations have  
 9 experienced. In November, President Obama gathered  
 10 the opening of the Tribal Nations conference. He  
 11 said to the tribes, we know the history we share;  
 12 it's a history marked by violence, disease, and  
 13 deprivation. That's a history we have got to  
 14 acknowledge if we are to move forward.  
 15 But the hurt of these historical grievances  
 16 does not suddenly give these Claimants' claim of  
 17 discrimination here on these facts, much less a  
 18 violation of the NAFTA. For even if the UN  
 19 Convention for the Elimination of all Forms of  
 20 Racial Discrimination, the CERD, could be applied to  
 21 this proceeding, the Claimants don't make out the  
 22 most elementary case under Article One, which

01:25:15 1 failure of the Settling States to consult with them  
 2 before enacting measures that affect their business.  
 3 Notice how curious the Claimants' Claimants'  
 4 argument is. They argue that under available  
 5 principles of international law, before passing laws  
 6 to protect their own general welfare and to protect  
 7 the public health of their citizens, the states of  
 8 the United States had a legal duty to consult with  
 9 individual businessmen in Canada. But as this  
 10 Tribunal well knows, even under the U.N. Declaration  
 11 on the rights of indigenous peoples which the  
 12 Claimants cite, any such consultations occur between  
 13 the states and their tribal representative  
 14 institutions, not between states and individuals,  
 15 not between states and businesses. To conduct vital  
 16 aspects of tribal self-government, tribal  
 17 authorities have to be able to speak and act on  
 18 behalf of their group.  
 19 So, on examination, the principles of  
 20 indigenous rights law actually cut not for but  
 21 against Claimants' Claimants' argument. For this  
 22 Tribunal to suggest that the United States has an

01:26:27 1 international law duty to consult with companies and  
2 individuals, not with the tribal authorities who  
3 represent them, would take the Tribunal well outside  
4 the scope of its NAFTA duties. It would distort  
5 indigenous law, and it would undermine the most  
6 basic mechanisms of tribal self-governance.

7 So, ironically, rather than being about  
8 discrimination, what this case is really about is  
9 misuse of indigenous status. Rather than operate  
10 their business under reasonable state regulations  
11 designed to protect the public health of consumers,  
12 Claimants have adopted a business strategy and  
13 tactics that frankly are designed to use indigenous  
14 connections to threaten the public health and then  
15 to shield themselves from legitimate laws and  
16 regulations.

17 So, in sum, Members of the Tribunal, this  
18 is an investment case. This is an investment case.  
19 It is not an indigenous case, and the law of  
20 indigenous peoples does not license  
21 Claimants' Claimants' improper use of indigenous  
22 status or license dangerous cigarette manufacturers

01:28:46 1 address broad-ranging grievances that are not before  
2 you and that are in no sense relevant to the  
3 investment provisions of the NAFTA that it is your  
4 duty to apply.

5 So, with that, Members of the Tribunal, let  
6 me now introduce our team. They will make in  
7 considerable detail presentations to support every  
8 element of the broader case I have just described.  
9 And before I turn the podium over to them, I would  
10 like to ask each to rise as I describe the role that  
11 they will play.

12 In a moment I will turn the podium over to  
13 Assistant Legal Adviser Jeffrey Kovar. He is the  
14 leader of our team, and he will be presenting to you  
15 in far greater detail the broad outlines of our  
16 case.

17 Following him in our opening argument will  
18 be the head of our State Department NAFTA team,  
19 Attorney Mark Feldman, who will present an overview  
20 of the Master Settlement Agreement and its related  
21 state measures that I've spoken about here so  
22 briefly.

01:27:36 1 to exploit indigenous connections to jeopardize  
2 public health by shielding themselves from  
3 legitimate regulations.

4 And when you listen to the facts, when you  
5 listen to the law, when you hear the claim of  
6 damages over the next few weeks, a very consistent  
7 picture will emerge.

8 Now, the Claimants might like to divert  
9 your attention to exotic bodies of law, the 18th  
10 Century Jay Treaty, U.S. Federal Indian Law. I have  
11 to admit I enjoyed studying the Jay Treaty myself.  
12 It's not something that you do as an international  
13 lawyer every day, but if you fairly find the facts  
14 and apply the law that is actually relevant here,  
15 Chapter Eleven of the NAFTA, you will see Claimants  
16 have not proven an investment in the United States  
17 by Grand River. They have not proven discrimination  
18 of any kind. They have not proven any denial of  
19 justice or expropriation. They simply cannot make  
20 their case for liability or for damages on the facts  
21 or on the law, and this Tribunal should not accept  
22 Claimants' Claimants' invitation to reach out to

01:29:52 1 And then, after the Claimants have  
2 presented their case, Mr. Feldman will return to  
3 address our jurisdictional defense under  
4 Article 1101, and he will be followed by Attorney  
5 Jeremy Sharpe, who will address Claimants' Claimants'  
6 failure to support their damages claim. He will  
7 point out, as I have just done, the total absence of  
8 damages or documented injuries.

9 And, next, we will demonstrate that there  
10 is no valid claim of liability under NAFTA Chapter  
11 Eleven. We will start with our Claimants' Claimants'  
12 expropriation claim.

13 First, Attorney Danielle Morris will  
14 address the factors of economic impact, character of  
15 the challenged measures.

16 Attorney Feldman will return to address  
17 Claimants' Claimants' alleged expectations with  
18 regard to their off-Reservation claim.

19 Jeff Kovar and Attorney Alicia Cate will  
20 then address Claimants' Claimants' alleged  
21 on-Reservation expectations with respect to both the  
22 Jay Treaty and the Federal Indian Law.

01:30:58 1 From that point forward, Attorney Jennifer  
 2 Thornton and Jeff Kovar will answer Claimants'  
 3 arguments regarding minimum standard of treatment in  
 4 accordance with international law.  
 5 And finally, to complete our presentation,  
 6 Alicia Cate will address the claims of violations of  
 7 the national treatment and most favored Nation  
 8 provisions of the NAFTA. She will at that time,  
 9 Mr. Crook, answer your question about the difference  
 10 in the standard between the Pope & Talbot Case and  
 11 the UPS Canada case.  
 12 In sum, Members of the Tribunal, our team  
 13 has prepared at length for this hearing. It very  
 14 much looks forward to presenting our case to you.  
 15 We are determined to demonstrate, and we will  
 16 demonstrate over these next few days why  
 17 Claimants'Claimants' case simply cannot stand.  
 18 Mr. Chairman, Professor Anaya, Mr. Crook,  
 19 on behalf of my country, on behalf of our  
 20 government, we thank you for your most careful  
 21 attention.  
 22 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Thank you.

01:34:12 1 carcinogenic consumer product in the world free of  
 2 state regulation.  
 3 Yet, when Claimants began exporting and  
 4 distributing their cigarettes in the United States,  
 5 it was already one of the most highly regulated  
 6 markets for cigarette sales in the world. The web  
 7 of state tobacco laws in the United States has been  
 8 created in the public interest to reduce smoking and  
 9 require the tobacco manufacturers provide funding to  
 10 cover the social costs associated with their deadly  
 11 products. Claimants have often evaded or refused to  
 12 obey these state tobacco laws at issue here; namely,  
 13 the Allocable Share Amendments and the complementary  
 14 legislation.  
 15 And they have been subject to enforcement  
 16 actions under those laws. Nevertheless, their sales  
 17 are stronger than they have ever been.  
 18 Despite these facts, Claimants asked this  
 19 Tribunal to award them a quarter of a billion  
 20 dollars from the Government of the United States for  
 21 damages allegedly suffered in violation of the  
 22 NAFTA. To award Claimants damages here would

01:32:24 1 MR. KOVAR: Mr. President, apparently there  
 2 is a little bit of a technical problem with the feed  
 3 for our slides, so if we could beg your indulgence  
 4 for a couple of minutes while they fix that, then we  
 5 can start the next part of the presentation. Thank  
 6 you.  
 7 (Pause.)  
 8 MR. KOVAR: Mr. President, Members of the  
 9 Tribunal, let me say it's an honor to appear before  
 10 you today.  
 11 Claimants are Canadian tobacco  
 12 manufacturers and exporters, Grand River Enterprises  
 13 and their shareholders Jerry Montour and Kenneth  
 14 Hill, and an importer and distributor, Mr. Arthur  
 15 Montour, also I think, referred to today as Sugar  
 16 Montour.  
 17 Claimants are responsible for selling,  
 18 importing, and distributing billions of sticks of  
 19 cigarettes each year in the United States. The  
 20 heart of their argument is that they expect to be  
 21 able to sell, import, and distribute these  
 22 cigarettes, the most deadly addictive and

01:35:14 1 require that the U.S. taxpayers pay twice for the  
 2 harm that the Claimants' addictive and carcinogenic  
 3 cigarettes cause in the United States. In my  
 4 presentation today and over the next 10 days, the  
 5 United States will explain why under either the law  
 6 or the facts Claimants have not made out a case  
 7 under the NAFTA.  
 8 We will show that the Claimants' facts and  
 9 figures underlying their story just don't add up.  
 10 First, despite Claimants'Claimants' pleas about the  
 11 destruction of their business, Seneca sales are  
 12 stronger than ever.  
 13 Second, Claimants'Claimants' sales,  
 14 importation, and distribution activities are  
 15 occurring in significant part off-Reservation.  
 16 Third, Claimants' alleged on-Reservation  
 17 market in the United States is largely a false  
 18 front. This so-called "on-Reservation" market is  
 19 overwhelmingly composed of customers who are not  
 20 members of federally recognized Indian tribes and do  
 21 not live on tribal lands. As a result,  
 22 Claimants'Claimants' cigarette sales cause

01:36:16 1 significant off-Reservation effects in the various  
2 states.

3 Fourth, Claimants Claimants' Grand River,  
4 and Jerry Montour, and Kenneth Hill are Canadian  
5 exporters of cigarettes, who have no investment in  
6 the United States and do not meet the requirements  
7 of Article 1101.

8 These Claimants cannot have it both ways.  
9 They cannot insist before this Tribunal that they  
10 are engaged in a "vertical business association"  
11 with Claimant Arthur Montour and his solely owned  
12 company NWS, which is located in the United States  
13 and organized under the Seneca Business Code, while  
14 repeatedly swearing before U.S. courts that they  
15 only sell cigarettes in Canada, and they have no  
16 idea where they're going next.

17 Fifth, while Claimants place great emphasis  
18 on their so-called "on-Reservation activities when  
19 attempting to establish liability in this case,  
20 virtually their entire demand for damages concerns  
21 off-reservation sales. Moreover, those damage  
22 claims are completely unsupported. Claimants

01:38:22 1 advantage of the 90-day grandfather share in 1998.  
2 Among other failures of proof, Claimants  
3 have utterly failed to allege much less prove any  
4 less favorable treatment by virtue of their  
5 nationality. As such, their Articles 1102 and 1103  
6 claims should be dismissed.

7 Seventh, Claimants have no claim under the  
8 minimum-standard-of-treatment obligation in  
9 Article 1105(1). NAFTA Article 1105(1) requires the  
10 NAFTA Parties to provide investments of Investors  
11 those minimum protections guaranteed in the  
12 customary international law minimum standard of  
13 treatment. Claimants' Claimants' efforts to present  
14 Article 1105(1) as an open-ended Fair and Equitable  
15 Treatment provision under which the Tribunal is  
16 invited to conduct its own evaluation of U.S.  
17 domestic tobacco regulations and to range widely to  
18 apply certain international human rights and  
19 indigenous rights principles is flatly inconsistent  
20 with the legal provisions before this Tribunal.

21 The NAFTA Free Trade Commission has clearly  
22 stated in an interpretation that is binding on all

01:37:20 1 present incomplete and misleading financial  
2 information, and they put forward damages theories  
3 that are built on presumptions about their brand  
4 value that are flatly inconsistent with their  
5 status, as I think what they called a fourth tier  
6 discount brand that competes almost exclusively on  
7 price.

8 Their experts' efforts to build a damages  
9 model on this basis are a failure.

10 Sixth, Claimants fail to make a case for  
11 violation of the national treatment or MFN  
12 provisions of Articles 1102 and 1103 because they  
13 fail to meet any of the three requisite elements of  
14 these claims. Treatment in like circumstances and  
15 that is less favorable by virtue of their  
16 nationality.

17 A failure to meet even one of these  
18 elements is sufficient grounds to dismiss the  
19 claims.

20 Comparison to grandfathered SPMs rather  
21 than NPMs simply makes no sense because Grand River  
22 was not in the U.S. market and was not able to take

01:39:32 1 NAFTA Tribunals that Article 1105(1) guarantees only  
2 the customary international law minimum standard of  
3 treatment as applicable to investments.

4 Eight, Claimants' Claimants' effort to  
5 establish their case as one concerning  
6 discrimination against them on the basis of their  
7 indigenous status is--

8 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: So you disagree  
9 obviously or apparently with opposing counsel on the  
10 place of customary international law generally with  
11 regard to the minimum standard of treatment.

12 MR. KOVAR: We will address that in more  
13 detail, Professor Anaya. Our view is that the NAFTA  
14 Free Trade Commission has stated very clearly that  
15 the minimum-standard-of-treatment obligation under  
16 Article 1105(1) is the customary international law  
17 standard, and the burden on the Claimants is to  
18 establish that the standards that they are putting  
19 before you have been established under the customary  
20 international law minimum standard of treatment, and  
21 that's where we differ. It's not an open-ended  
22 invitation to bring in all customary international

01:40:49 1 law from all different areas of international law.  
 2 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Just so I'm clear, we  
 3 could pare this down to two levels of inquiry. One  
 4 is what the scope is of of the relevant customary  
 5 international law.  
 6 MR. KOVAR: Yes.  
 7 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: And you part company on  
 8 that with opposing counsel.  
 9 MR. KOVAR: Yes.  
 10 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: They say it's any  
 11 relevant customary international law including human  
 12 rights law.  
 13 MR. KOVAR: That's right.  
 14 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Another level is what is  
 15 the content of that relevant customary international  
 16 law?  
 17 MR. KOVAR: That's right. We differ on  
 18 those.  
 19 Eight, Claimants' Claimants' effort to  
 20 establish their case as one concerning  
 21 discrimination against them on the basis of their  
 22 indigenous status is, in all due respect, little

01:42:36 1 regulatory due process has occurred.  
 2 12, Claimants' attacks on the state's MSA  
 3 framework for regulating tobacco manufacturers in  
 4 the U.S. market and ensuring that costs of future  
 5 health damage are reflected in the current price of  
 6 cigarettes in the U.S. market are disingenuous and  
 7 cannot support an expropriation claim under  
 8 Article 1110. Claimants would have the Tribunal  
 9 believe that they have never engaged in any conduct  
 10 that is worthy of regulation. But the sale of  
 11 cigarettes alone merits regulation, given the  
 12 dangerous nature of the product. Claimants  
 13 demonstrate none of the elements for a claim of  
 14 expropriation.  
 15 Finally, Claimants' ever shifting  
 16 allegations and legal theories in this case do  
 17 nothing but reveal the lack of factual and legal  
 18 basis for their claims.  
 19 Now, I will take these points one by one.  
 20 As an initial matter, we find it  
 21 extraordinary that the Claimants in this case demand  
 22 well over a quarter of a billion dollars from U.S.

01:41:29 1 more than a facade. There is no evidence that the  
 2 MSA States regulations treat Claimants in any way  
 3 other than exactly like all other manufacturers that  
 4 have opted not to join the MSA. Claimants cannot  
 5 build a NAFTA claim on historical grievances that  
 6 they may have with the United States.  
 7 Ninth, Claimants cannot make out a  
 8 violation of Article 1105(1) based on the alleged  
 9 violation of an international duty to consult and  
 10 bargain with them before enacting the Allocable  
 11 Share Amendments.  
 12 Tenth, Claimants' alleged expectations,  
 13 whether they're based on assertions of U.S. Federal  
 14 Indian Law or the Jay Treaty, are not justified, and  
 15 they cannot support a claim that the  
 16 minimum-standard-of-treatment obligation in  
 17 Article 1105(1) has been violated.  
 18 11, Claimants have no denial-of-justice  
 19 claim under Article 1105(1) because, as they admit,  
 20 they have not exhausted their local remedies. There  
 21 is no basis in Article 1105(1) or, in fact, for  
 22 their claim that a denial of administrative and

01:43:37 1 taxpayers when their exports of Seneca cigarettes to  
 2 the United States are stronger than ever. As  
 3 reported in March 2009, in the Buffalo New York,  
 4 news, some industry executives believe the Seneca  
 5 brand alone could push 10 billion cigarettes a year  
 6 in volume. That would be 500 million packs of  
 7 Seneca cigarettes each year. It must be remembered  
 8 that these very Claimants previously alleged in this  
 9 arbitration that the effect of compliance with the  
 10 challenged measures is the complete destruction of  
 11 the Investor's business and their investments.  
 12 Indeed, nearly five years ago, Claimants made the  
 13 following representation to this Tribunal: "There  
 14 is a very good reason as to why the parties and  
 15 Tribunal should move with great efficiency: Their  
 16 investments are quickly dying because of the  
 17 governmental conduct complained of in the Notice of  
 18 Arbitration. In a nutshell, the Claimants may no  
 19 longer be in business in the Territory of any of the  
 20 46 states in question, much less in the five states  
 21 in which they have been able to remain operating if  
 22 this arbitration was allowed to drag on for a number

01:44:46 1 of years".  
 2 Well, five years later, Claimants are most  
 3 certainly still in business.  
 4 Claimants' pattern of alleging great harm  
 5 to their cigarette business only to later reveal  
 6 that Seneca sales are, in fact, thriving has  
 7 continued through even their last pleading. It  
 8 undermines their entire case. In their Memorial,  
 9 Claimant sought so-called "on-Reservation damages in  
 10 connection with sales in only four states: Arizona,  
 11 California, Idaho, and Nevada. In their Reply,  
 12 however, Claimants dropped California from their  
 13 damages claim, acknowledging that Seneca sales in  
 14 California have skyrocketed since 2004 and nearly  
 15 doubled in 2008. Indeed, statistics maintained by  
 16 U.S. customs and border protection show that the  
 17 actual imports of Grand River cigarettes increased  
 18 dramatically from 2007 to 2008, and through  
 19 March 2009, which is the last statistics we were  
 20 able to put in evidence in this Tribunal.  
 21 Imports were on track to exceed the 2008  
 22 level.

01:46:59 1 MR. KOVAR: We will be developing that  
 2 more, Professor Anaya, as we go along, but the  
 3 Claimants use it in a number of different ways, but  
 4 one way they use it is--  
 5 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: I see how they use it,  
 6 but why are you making the point now?  
 7 MR. KOVAR: Well, we are countering it by  
 8 saying that they couldn't have had an expectation  
 9 that there would be no regulation of any of  
 10 Mr. Montour's distribution activities because  
 11 Mr. Montour's activities are not truly  
 12 Nation-to-Nation. They actually have to move across  
 13 great areas of the United States which are not  
 14 Indian reservations, and as a result the states are  
 15 permitted under Federal Indian Law to regulate those  
 16 activities.  
 17 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: This goes to the Federal  
 18 Indian Law issue?  
 19 MR. KOVAR: Yes, and we will be addressing  
 20 that in some detail.  
 21 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: So, just so I'm clear,  
 22 are you conceding that there is some kind of

01:45:54 1 The sheer volume of Seneca sales undermines  
 2 the core, indeed the fundamental premise of  
 3 Claimants' on-Reservation claim. Claimants assert  
 4 repeatedly that they had a expectation of freedom  
 5 from state regulation of their so-called  
 6 "on-Reservation" sales on the basis that those sales  
 7 are made by Arthur Montour's solely owned company  
 8 Native wholesale supply on a "Nation-to-Nation  
 9 basis." The truth is, though, that Arthur Montour  
 10 is fully aware that his company NWS is, in fact,  
 11 conducting much of its importation, transportation,  
 12 and distribution of Seneca cigarettes off  
 13 Reservation and outside what is called Indian  
 14 Country in U.S. law.  
 15 In addition--  
 16 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Mr. Kovar, I'm pretty  
 17 sure I understand what you think is the relevance of  
 18 this point, but could you explain that to us, the  
 19 relevance of this point you're making now of the  
 20 off-Reservation effects of on-Reservation sales, the  
 21 relevance of that to the NAFTA threshold that we  
 22 need to--

01:47:55 1 distinction between off-Reservation versus  
 2 on-Reservation scales?  
 3 MR. KOVAR: We will try to explain in some  
 4 detail when we get to that part that--  
 5 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: I'm not saying it's  
 6 necessarily a controlling distinction here, but  
 7 there is some distinction that informs our analysis?  
 8 MR. KOVAR: There can be, yes, under  
 9 Federal Indian Law, there is a distinction between  
 10 when the states are permitted lawfully to regulate  
 11 activities on-Reservation, and Ms. Cate, when she  
 12 presents the Federal Indian Law section of our  
 13 discussion, will go into that in great detail.  
 14 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: And that goes to the  
 15 question of a legitimate expectation which, in turn,  
 16 goes to the question of equitable or minimum  
 17 standard of treatment?  
 18 MR. KOVAR: It's part of that. I mean,  
 19 their question about legitimate expectations, their  
 20 claim of legitimate expectations, in our view, is a  
 21 claim that only arises under Article 1110, which is  
 22 the expropriation chapter of the NAFTA.

01:49:04 1 But Claimants, as you heard this morning,  
 2 also argue that legitimate expectations is part of  
 3 the minimum standard of treatment analysis under  
 4 Article 1105(1). We disagree with them on that  
 5 point, and we will be also addressing that in much  
 6 more detail when we come back to our more detailed  
 7 presentations.

8 I hope that helps explain things.

9 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: I just to want take you  
 10 back for a minute. You have given us a résumé of  
 11 why you say that Seneca sales are stronger than ever  
 12 before.

13 MR. KOVAR: Yes.

14 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: And you quote from  
 15 various magazines and journals and so on.

16 Is this an admitted fact, or is this going  
 17 to be proved? What's your case on this?

18 MR. KOVAR: Thank you, Mr. President.  
 19 Unfortunately, I deleted two slides from this  
 20 presentation because they are confidential, and we  
 21 wanted to keep the opening arguments open, but one  
 22 of the slides was from Claimants' expert,

01:51:22 1 6 billion cigarettes with a retail value of nearly  
 2 \$2 billion--were sold on Indian lands. Those  
 3 cigarettes amounted to nearly one third of all the  
 4 cigarettes sold in the state of New York where  
 5 cigarette excise taxes are the highest in the  
 6 Nation.

7 The bulk of wholesale shipments to New York  
 8 reservations last year went to two Tribes, the  
 9 Possepatucks on Long Island and the Senecas of  
 10 western New York.

11 The Claimants would have the Tribunal  
 12 believe that Arthur Montour's company, NWS, is  
 13 engaging in traditional Nation-to-Nation indigenous  
 14 trade, but in reality NWS's market for Seneca  
 15 cigarettes exists not on American Indian lands for  
 16 Indian customers, but rather in the entire United  
 17 States through Internet sales.

18 You can see on the screen, Mr. President  
 19 and Members of the Tribunal, some screen shots from  
 20 Internet sales portals from back in the spring.

21 Because Arthur Montour's importation and  
 22 distribution activities occur primarily off

01:50:07 1 Mr. Wilson, which showed that there were these  
 2 enormous increases in sales in California, and the  
 3 other slide that I was going to show you were the  
 4 statistics from the customs and border protection  
 5 agency in the United States, which show the dramatic  
 6 increase in imports of Grand River cigarettes over  
 7 the last few years.

8 I can describe it to you that way, but I  
 9 can't show the numbers unless we turn off the feed,  
 10 so we will do that when we come back to our more  
 11 detailed presentations. I hope that's helpful.

12 In addition, Arthur Montour knows that his  
 13 company NWS is serving an overwhelmingly  
 14 off-Reservation market through its so-called  
 15 "on-Reservation" sales. Again, as recently reported  
 16 by the Buffalo News, Seneca cigarettes are available  
 17 on hundreds of Internet Web sites, and much of the  
 18 market for Seneca cigarettes exists in cyberspace.

19 A few examples illustrate this reality. As  
 20 recently reported by the New York Times, fewer than  
 21 20,000 Indians live on-Reservation in New York, and  
 22 last year more than 30 million cartons--that's

01:52:29 1 Reservation and have significant off-Reservation  
 2 effects, Claimants hold no legitimate expectation of  
 3 freedom from state regulation. Claimants Grand  
 4 River, Jerry Montour, and Kenneth Hill fail to meet  
 5 the requirements of Article 1101 because they have  
 6 no investment in the United States. Claimants have  
 7 offered a flurry of alternative facts and theories  
 8 in an attempt to establish a vertically integrated  
 9 association under the Seneca Business Code, but none  
 10 of those theories can be reconciled with Grand  
 11 River's own representations in U.S. court  
 12 proceedings, which confirm that Grand River merely  
 13 sells Seneca cigarettes to third-party distributors  
 14 in Ontario, Canada, and retains no control over any  
 15 subsequent distribution of those cigarettes.

16 As he stated in sworn testimony by the  
 17 President of Grand River, Steve Williams, Grand  
 18 River sells Seneca cigarettes to native wholesale  
 19 supply in Tobaccoville at all times on an F.O.B.  
 20 basis with title and risk of loss transferring to  
 21 these third parties at Grand River's facility in  
 22 Ohsweken, Canada.

01:53:42 1 Similarly, as stated by the President of  
2 Tobaccoville, Larry Phillips in sworn testimony in  
3 U.S. court proceedings, "GRE does not sell any  
4 cigarettes in the United States, and has no input  
5 into where sales are made, to whom, in what volumes,  
6 or the pricing."  
7 The President of Grand River, Steve  
8 Williams, agrees. In his sworn testimony, observing  
9 that with respect to cigarettes sold by Grand River  
10 to Tobaccoville, Grand River never had any control  
11 about how or where these cigarettes were sold.  
12 Claimants cannot have it both ways. Grand  
13 River's prior testimony sworn to on the pain of  
14 perjury before a court of law completely undermines  
15 Claimants' assertions in this arbitration. That  
16 Grand River and Arthur Montour executed joint sales  
17 strategy with Grand River and Arthur Montour having  
18 joint and several control over the Seneca trademark  
19 which Arthur holds for the benefit for Grand River.  
20 In addition, Claimants' argument that a  
21 Grand River Native Wholesale Supply business  
22 association is constituted under the Seneca Nation

01:56:08 1 of an investment by Grand River in the Territory of  
2 the United States are unsupported and flatly  
3 inconsistent with Grand River's sworn testimony in  
4 U.S. court proceedings. Nor do Claimants'  
5 alternatives--  
6 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Excuse me, are you going  
7 to get into this point some more later about the  
8 absence of any travel authority?  
9 MR. KOVAR: Yes.  
10 Nor do Claimants' alternative attempts to  
11 establish a Grand River investment in the United  
12 States related to a so-called inventory baseline of  
13 credit withstand scrutiny. The claims of Grand  
14 River and its shareholders Jerry Montour and Kenneth  
15 Hill should be dismissed for lack of jurisdiction.  
16 Consistent with their failure to establish  
17 a failure of violation of NAFTA Chapter Eleven in  
18 this case, Claimants offer no credible support for  
19 their demand for hundreds of millions of dollars in  
20 damages. Indeed fundamental deficiencies run  
21 throughout Claimants' demand for damages. The  
22 demand should be rejected in its entirety.

01:55:06 1 of Indians' Business Code is utterly without  
2 foundation, as Professor Goldberg observed. The  
3 Seneca Business Code does not even govern the  
4 establishment of business organizations under tribal  
5 law. Since the code does require a business  
6 operating on Seneca Nation Territory to procure a  
7 license, and Claimants' alleged association does not  
8 have one, Claimants make the extraordinary claim  
9 that the Business Code has an unwritten exception  
10 from licensing requirements for business  
11 associations between First Nation members where one  
12 member of the association is a member of the Seneca  
13 Nation.  
14 By inventing such an exception, Claimants  
15 attempt to avoid regulation by the Seneca Nation  
16 just as they attempt to avoid regulation by the MSA  
17 States.  
18 Even Mr. Schneider, the President of the  
19 Seneca nation stated recently, Seneca cigarettes are  
20 manufactured in Ontario, not in our territories.  
21 The Nation is in no way responsible for them or  
22 their contents. Thus, Claimants' bare allegations

01:57:10 1 Despite the extraordinary quantum of their  
2 demand, Claimants provide no audited Grand River  
3 Financial Statement after 2005 to establish their  
4 losses. Among the most important sources of  
5 financial data for any damages expert to review is a  
6 complete set of audited Financial Statements,  
7 including at a minimum statements for the years in  
8 which damages are being claimed. Yet Grand River  
9 presents no such evidence, even though they attempt  
10 to rely on sales and cost data from those missing  
11 years to project their lost future profits.  
12 The sales and cost data they do rely on  
13 from those years is contradictory, it's  
14 uncorroborated, and it's otherwise unreliable.  
15 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Excuse me, Mr. Kovar,  
16 but is it your case that, despite being a  
17 corporation and a company governed by company law,  
18 there are no audited statements, Financial  
19 Statements? You have said Claimants do not provide,  
20 but I take it that company law here requires such  
21 statements to be filed with someone who is the  
22 registrar of companies and so on.

01:58:16 1 MR. KOVAR: Mr. President, they have not  
2 put into evidence in this proceeding after 2005 any  
3 Audited Financial Statements for Grand River  
4 Enterprises.

5 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Is it not your  
6 suggestion that they have no audited Financial  
7 Statements?

8 MR. KOVAR: Well, not that we know. I  
9 would assume that our understanding from the  
10 evidence is that Grand River is incorporated in  
11 Canada and would have to comply with whatever laws  
12 there are in Canada.

13 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: And most laws,  
14 corporate laws, do have requirements that such  
15 annual Financial Statement, copies of them, be filed  
16 with the record of the company, Registrar or  
17 whatever that authority is.

18 MR. KOVAR: That's normal, yes,  
19 Mr. President. And NWS is incorporated in the Sack  
20 and Fox Nation in Oklahoma, and so their corporate  
21 requirements would be under the Sack and Fox Nation  
22 law.

02:00:07 1 rejoined, this is not accurate. Claimants simply  
2 conflate the current income generating value of a  
3 product with the intrinsic value of a brand.  
4 Generic aspirin, for example, may generate millions  
5 of dollars in sales for its manufacturer, but it has  
6 by definition no brand value. Like generic products  
7 and unlike well established premium cigarette brands  
8 such as Marlboro or Camel, discount cigarettes have  
9 minimal brand loyalty, and they compete almost  
10 exclusively on price. Therefore, they have little  
11 or no brand value.

12 Claimants admit that small change in the  
13 price of their cigarettes can have an important  
14 effect on sales, which is not true of the premium  
15 brands. The actual value of the Seneca brand must,  
16 in fact, be demonstrated by evidence which Claimants  
17 have not done.

18 In addition, even assuming that the Seneca  
19 brand has significant value, the measure of that  
20 value cannot be established through lost profits but  
21 through the measures such as what a licensee would  
22 pay in royalties for the brand.

01:59:06 1 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: But I'm talking of  
2 Canadian law which would be proximate to the laws  
3 here as well?

4 MR. KOVAR: Yes.

5 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Thank you.

6 MR. KOVAR: Our expert, Navigant  
7 Consulting, has explained in some detail why the  
8 sales and cost data they do rely on instead of  
9 audited financial statement is unreliable.

10 Further weakening the reliability of the  
11 damages calculations put forward by Claimants'  
12 expert, Mr. Wilson, is a series of elementary errors  
13 that were contained in his First Report. Simply  
14 correcting for those basic errors, forced Mr. Wilson  
15 to slash Claimants' primary damages claim by over  
16 \$100 million.

17 Moreover, even if they had presented  
18 accurate data, Claimants' entire brand impairment  
19 theory rests on the unsupported premise that the  
20 Seneca brand has value that is distinct from the  
21 underlying product; namely, discount cigarettes. As  
22 addressed by Navigant and as discussed in our

02:01:10 1 Furthermore, even in connection with their  
2 arguments about lost profits, Claimants fail to  
3 demonstrate that the challenged measures caused all  
4 of the lost profits they alleged. Claimants  
5 expressly recognize in their latest filing that a  
6 number of different factors can contribute to the  
7 level of consumption of tobacco products, but  
8 Claimants attribute 100 percent of lost profits to  
9 only one factor and that is the challenged measures  
10 in this arbitration. Claimants fail to address the  
11 very causation issues they highlighted in their  
12 latest written submission. Claimants' entire  
13 damages claim is Claimants' wholly unreliable and  
14 should be rejected.

15 Equally unsupported are Claimants'  
16 allegations of violations of the no less favorable  
17 treatment provisions of the NAFTA. With respect to  
18 the national treatment obligation under  
19 Article 1102, and the most-favored-nation treatment  
20 obligation under Article 1103, Claimants simply fail  
21 to allege any nationality-based discrimination at  
22 all, which is an essential element for any claim

02:02:11 1 under those provisions. The challenged Escrow  
 2 Statutes present every tobacco manufacturer with the  
 3 same choice, regardless of nationality: Either to  
 4 sign the MSA as a subsequent Participating  
 5 Manufacturer and accept the marketing and lobbying  
 6 restrictions and payment obligations of membership,  
 7 or remain a non-Participating Manufacturer that is  
 8 free of those restrictions and obligations but  
 9 require to make escrow deposits under the applicable  
 10 Escrow Statute. There is not one piece of evidence  
 11 that the laws treat foreign and domestic  
 12 Non-Participating Manufacturers differently or that  
 13 the impact of the rules differ according to the  
 14 national origin of the manufacturers and sellers,  
 15 the discrimination claims under Articles 1102 and  
 16 Article 1103 should be dismissed.

17 Article 1105. Claimants offer the Tribunal  
 18 a picture of the minimum-standard-of-treatment  
 19 obligation in Article 1105(1) that bears no  
 20 relationship to the obligations agreed upon by the  
 21 three NAFTA Parties and subsequently clarified by  
 22 them in a binding interpretation of the Free Trade

02:04:32 1 rights.  
 2 That does not mean the individual rights of  
 3 investors are s not protected in the United  
 4 States--far from it--but Claimants have not shown  
 5 that they have been subject to discrimination of any  
 6 kind. The international law related to human rights  
 7 and indigenous rights does not operate under  
 8 Article 1105(1) as Claimants assert, to guarantee  
 9 them minimum restraints and maximum profits for  
 10 selling their deadly product.

11 Claimants' so-called discrimination claim  
 12 under Article 1105(1) does not concern  
 13 discrimination--

14 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Are you saying that no  
 15 human rights standards apply? I mean, let's say  
 16 it's as deadly as you say product. I mean, you keep  
 17 saying that, and it just makes me think, what if  
 18 this weren't the same kind of product. Is it  
 19 because it's a deadly product?

20 MR. KOVAR: No. It's not dependent on the  
 21 type of product that's being sold.

22 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: All right. I just want

02:03:19 1 Commission. Article 1105(1) is not, as Claimants  
 2 would assert, the basis for arbitral tribunals to  
 3 conduct a broad-ranging review of domestic law and  
 4 regulations. Nor does it call for Tribunals to  
 5 substitute their sense of fairness and equity for  
 6 that of domestic authorities. Rather,  
 7 Article 1105(1) accords great deference to state  
 8 regulation, setting out a strict and stringent  
 9 customary international law standard the breach of  
 10 which requires finding of wrongful conduct falling  
 11 below that standard.

12 Claimants would have this Tribunal believe  
 13 that Article 1105(1) empowers it to apply  
 14 international law related to human rights and  
 15 indigenous people in order to free Claimants from  
 16 any regulatory restraint in selling their deadly and  
 17 addictive carcinogenic product. But this case is  
 18 not about the international law of human rights or  
 19 the protection of indigenous rights, as Claimants  
 20 would have you believe. NAFTA Chapter Eleven is an  
 21 investment chapter, and Article 1105(1) of that  
 22 chapter protects investment rights, not individual

02:05:26 1 to be clear about that.  
 2 MR. KOVAR: We stress it--

3 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: I understand why you're  
 4 stressing it because the other side makes certain  
 5 arguments as well, but I just want to be clear on  
 6 that. It's not because of the nature of the product  
 7 that this analysis comes out as you say.

8 MR. KOVAR: No.

9 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Are you saying that no  
 10 human rights standards are relevant here? I'm not  
 11 talking specifically about indigenous rights, but  
 12 are you saying no human rights standards are  
 13 relevant to the analysis under 1105(1)?

14 MR. KOVAR: Well, they're not relevant to  
 15 this case, the case that the Claimants have  
 16 presented.

17 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: But they could be  
 18 relevant, if we're talking about this case, the  
 19 treatment.

20 MR. KOVAR: They could be relevant--  
 21 (Overlapping conversation.)

22 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: They could be relevant

02:06:13 1 if we were talking about--if we can relate them to  
2 equitable treatment of Investors?  
3 MR. KOVAR: They would be relevant if they  
4 were part of the customary international law minimum  
5 standard of treatment as applied to investments. If  
6 we look at the actual obligations of the United  
7 States under Article 1105(1), as they have been  
8 interpreted by the Free Trade Commission, we have to  
9 apply the customary international law minimum  
10 standard of treatment as it applies to investments.  
11 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: I understand that, but  
12 what are those standards? I mean, you're saying you  
13 have to apply those, and I guess you're also saying  
14 they don't include human rights--  
15 MR. KOVAR: Yes, and we will get into that  
16 in more detail. We will have a detailed  
17 presentation simply on Article 1105.  
18 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: I'm confused. This was  
19 the third time we've touched on this. I thought  
20 this was the more detailed--  
21 MR. KOVAR: We will get into it in more  
22 detail. I promise.

02:08:16 1 violated.  
2 I don't know if that answers your question  
3 or not, but we will get into this in more detail,  
4 and we expect certainly that you will want to ask  
5 more questions.  
6 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Investment standards,  
7 to my mind, at least, speaking for myself, is not  
8 quite the same as human rights standards.  
9 So, the question really is whether you  
10 would include human rights standards in a  
11 determination on a case-to-case basis, under  
12 Article 1105. That's the only point.  
13 So, bear that in mind. I mean, don't  
14 answer it now, but when you make a detailed  
15 presentation, please do bear that in mind.  
16 MR. KOVAR: We will. Thank you.  
17 The fact that NAFTA Chapter Eleven is an  
18 investment chapter and that Article 1105(1) protects  
19 investment rights, not individual rights, doesn't  
20 mean the individual rights of Investors are not  
21 protected. The Claimants have not shown they have  
22 been subject to discrimination of any kind. The

02:07:12 1 Yes, Mr. Crook?  
2 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Just to be clear,  
3 Mr. Kovar, I mean I've always understood the  
4 customary minimum standard, for example, included  
5 denial of justice which I would think of as a human  
6 rights principle. Is that not right?  
7 MR. KOVAR: Well, denial of justice,  
8 there's at least three standards that are always  
9 talked about in terms of minimum standard of  
10 treatment. One is denial of justice. One is--  
11 ARBITRATOR CROOK: I'm just trying--I think  
12 we have got a certain confusion going on here about  
13 how we are using words, but isn't the debate not  
14 whether the customary standard incorporates human  
15 rights standards, but rather which ones?  
16 MR. KOVAR: The question is which standards  
17 are incorporated in the minimum standard of  
18 treatment obligation, yes, I agree with that.  
19 Whether you characterize them as human rights  
20 standards or investment standards, in our view, is  
21 not the issue. The issue is the Claimants have to  
22 demonstrate what the standards are that have been

02:09:24 1 international law related to human rights and  
2 indigenous rights does not operate under  
3 Article 1105(1) as Claimants assert to guarantee  
4 them minimum restraints and maximum profits.  
5 Claimants' so-called "discrimination" claim  
6 under Article 1105(1) does not concern  
7 discrimination at all since Claimants can point to  
8 none. Rather, Claimants' alleged failure by the MSA  
9 States to affirmatively consult and bargain with  
10 Claimants prior to the adoption of the Allocable  
11 Share Amendments with the aim of granting Claimants  
12 a unique exception to the requirements of the law  
13 sets a principle that governments must bargain with  
14 private indigenous businessmen prior to taking  
15 regulatory action that might affect them simply  
16 doesn't exist in international law.  
17 Claimants allege that such a consultation  
18 obligation is included within the Article 1105(1)  
19 minimum-standard-of-treatment obligation, but they  
20 point to no State practice or opinio juris to  
21 demonstrate its inclusion into the customary  
22 international law minimum standard provided in that

02:10:25 1 provision. There is simply no basis in the NAFTA or  
 2 in international law for a duty to consult with the  
 3 purpose of exempting Grand River from escrow deposit  
 4 obligations under the amended Escrow Statutes.  
 5 Now, Claimants also allege that the MSA  
 6 State actions have frustrated their legitimate  
 7 expectations. Claimants allege they entered the  
 8 U.S. tobacco market expecting to be free of state  
 9 regulation with respect to their on-Reservation  
 10 sales, and to receive large releases of escrow  
 11 deposits in perpetuity with respect to their  
 12 off-Reservation sales. The mere frustration of a  
 13 Claimants' expectations does not give rise to claim  
 14 under 1105(1) because Claimants fail to demonstrate  
 15 such a principle is part of the customary  
 16 international law minimum standard of treatment. An  
 17 Investor's expectations, however, serve as one of  
 18 several factors that international tribunals  
 19 consider when determining whether a regulatory  
 20 expropriation has occurred under Article 1110.  
 21 In any event, Claimants' alleged  
 22 expectations in this matter are baseless.

02:12:35 1 That's Grand River.  
 2 In addition, as it is addressed by  
 3 Professor Goldberg, while Claimant Arthur Montour,  
 4 the sole owner of NWS, is a member of a federally  
 5 recognized Tribe in the United States, states do  
 6 have authority under Federal Indian Law to regulate  
 7 Native wholesale supplies' importation and  
 8 distribution activities because those activities  
 9 often occur in foreign trade zones and involve the  
 10 transport of Seneca cigarettes across large areas of  
 11 the United States outside Indian Country.  
 12 Moreover, Claimants' Indian customers could  
 13 not possibly smoke the billions of cigarettes that  
 14 Claimants sell in the United States. The sheer  
 15 volume of Seneca cigarettes distributed by Arthur  
 16 Montour's company and sold on scores of Internet Web  
 17 sites confirms that the so-called on-Reservation  
 18 sales of NWS are in fact largely serving an  
 19 off-Reservation market and result in significant  
 20 off-Reservation effects.  
 21 Concerning the Jay Treaty, Claimants make  
 22 the astonishing claim that a provision that did not

02:11:31 1 Claimants allege that given their status as  
 2 members of indigenous tribes, they held legitimate  
 3 expectations that the importation, distribution, and  
 4 sales of their cigarettes would be free of state  
 5 regulation under Federal Indian Law and the 1794 Jay  
 6 Treaty. Claimants misread the law. Under Federal  
 7 Indian Law, as addressed by Professor Goldberg and  
 8 as we will address in detail, Grand River's  
 9 operations cannot be shielded from state regulation  
 10 as purely on-Reservation activities. Grand River  
 11 operates only on land that is located outside the  
 12 United States, and it thus operates outside of  
 13 Indian Country as that term is defined under U.S.  
 14 Federal Indian Law.  
 15 Furthermore, because Claimants Grand River,  
 16 Jerry Montour, and Kenneth Hill are not members of  
 17 any federally recognized Tribe in the United States,  
 18 they do not qualify as "Indians" under U.S. Federal  
 19 Indian Law. As non-Indians conducting their  
 20 manufacturing activities outside Indian Country,  
 21 Grand River and its shareholders enjoy no protection  
 22 from state regulation anywhere in the United States.

02:13:36 1 allow their ancestors in 1794 to bring goods  
 2 duty-free across the border in large baskets today  
 3 gives them the right to import, distribute, and sell  
 4 billions of cigarettes throughout the United States  
 5 free from state regulation. With all due report,  
 6 this is nonsense.  
 7 In any case, the duty exemption Claimants  
 8 seek to rely on is no longer in force.  
 9 Claimants' alleged on-Reservation  
 10 expectations under either U.S. Federal Indian Law or  
 11 the Jay Treaty have no reasonable basis.  
 12 ARBITRATOR ANAYA: Just to be clear, you're  
 13 going to get into this?  
 14 MR. KOVAR: Yes. We will address this in  
 15 more detail as well during our 15 hours, yes.  
 16 Claimants' Claimants' alleged  
 17 off-Reservation expectations are equally meritless.  
 18 Specifically Claimants allege that the original  
 19 Escrow Statutes included a promise of annual  
 20 releases of escrow deposits for tobacco  
 21 manufacturers that restricted their ambitions to  
 22 maintaining a regional brand, as if somehow the MSA

02:14:36 1 States had invited NPMs to concentrate sales in  
 2 certain states to minimize their escrow obligations.  
 3 But as we addressed in our briefing and as we will  
 4 address in this hearing in more detail, Claimants  
 5 cannot transform what began as the clever loophole  
 6 strategy of their legal and marketing teams into a  
 7 prime goal of the original Escrow Statutes. In  
 8 fact, the Escrow Statutes were intended to ensure  
 9 that adequate funds would be escrowed to cover any  
 10 future liabilities of NPMs for state tobacco-related  
 11 health costs and that the price of all cigarettes in  
 12 the market adequately internalize the future health  
 13 costs of those deadly a detective and carcinogenic  
 14 products. To have exempted so-called "regional  
 15 NPMs" from most of their escrow obligations would  
 16 have undermined the core purpose of the Escrow  
 17 Statutes. For that reason, the Allocable Share  
 18 Amendments were passed by MSA States to eliminate  
 19 the loophole and restore the functioning of the MSA  
 20 regime with respect to NPMs.  
 21 Claimants' Claimants' alleged  
 22 off-Reservation expectations that large releases of

02:16:50 1 losing ownership of its escrowed funds.  
 2 Moreover, as an NPM, Claimant Grand River  
 3 is not subject to the MSA payment obligations, and  
 4 the strict limitations on advertising and other  
 5 conduct with which the Participating Manufacturers  
 6 must comply. The NPM regime, which is distinct from  
 7 but linked to the regime governing Participating  
 8 Manufacturers is also fully justified by the most  
 9 important state public health and welfare  
 10 considerations. Nevertheless, even if this  
 11 regulatory regime was not reasonable on its face and  
 12 Claimants' characterizations of the MSA framework  
 13 were accurate, these facts alone would not  
 14 constitute a denial of justice under the customary  
 15 international law minimum standard of treatment.  
 16 Claimants must first exhaust their challenge to  
 17 these measures in domestic courts before alleging  
 18 that they deny them justice as a matter of  
 19 international law. Claimants make no attempt to  
 20 show remedies are not available in U.S. courts or  
 21 would be futile. Their denial-of-justice claim is  
 22 meritless.

02:15:42 1 escrow deposits would remain available to so-called  
 2 "regional NPMs" in perpetuity have no basis.  
 3 Claimants also raise a denial-of-justice  
 4 claim under Article 1105(1) which fails because as  
 5 they admit, they have not exhausted their local  
 6 remedies. Indeed, Claimants further admit that they  
 7 have no complaint with the U.S. justice system.  
 8 Instead, their claim is for a denial of  
 9 administrative and regulatory due process.  
 10 According to Claimants, application of the  
 11 challenged measures denies them justice because the  
 12 original MSA agreement settled legal claims of fraud  
 13 and conspiracy brought against the major Tobacco  
 14 Companies, but those claims were never alleged  
 15 against them. These arguments have no substance.  
 16 The Claimants ignore a fundamental fact.  
 17 Unlike MSA payments made by Participating  
 18 Manufacturers, an NPM retains ownership over its  
 19 escrowed funds unless and until an MSA State is able  
 20 to obtain a tobacco-related judgment against the  
 21 NPM. If no MSA State brings a tobacco-related claim  
 22 against Grand River, then Grand River has no risk of

02:18:02 1 Article 1110.  
 2 Claimants attack the character of the  
 3 challenged measures throughout this arbitration.  
 4 Their character, that is whether the measures are  
 5 nondiscriminatory in nature and serve a legitimate  
 6 public purpose is a key factor for determining  
 7 whether a regulatory expropriation has occurred  
 8 under Article 1110. The challenged state regulatory  
 9 measures at issue in this case are measures to  
 10 regulate tobacco. As we've said many times already,  
 11 it's addictive, and it's carcinogenic, and it's a  
 12 consumer project that every manufacturer and every  
 13 tobacco merchant knows or they should know will  
 14 endanger the health and the life of their customers.  
 15 There can be no question that the MSA  
 16 regime serves critical public health interests of  
 17 the MSA States and is implemented in a  
 18 nondiscriminatory way. That regime includes the  
 19 Allocable Share Amendments from manufacturers like  
 20 Grand River that choose not to participate in the  
 21 MSA, and complementary legislation to enforce the  
 22 law with respect to both NPMs and the distributors

02:19:05 1 of their cigarettes.

2 The regime seeks to ensure that the price  
3 of all cigarettes in the market reflects their  
4 potential healthcare impact on their customers, and  
5 that sufficient funds will be available to MSA  
6 States for 25 years to satisfy any future  
7 tobacco-related judgments they may obtain against  
8 NPMs.

9 Unable to support their attack on the MSA  
10 regime, Claimants attempt to shift the burden to the  
11 United States, as we heard this morning. An entire  
12 section of Claimants' Reply Memorial, in fact, is  
13 entitled "Respondent fails to demonstrate the  
14 necessity of its measures." But recall it's the  
15 Claimants who bear the heavy burden of establishing  
16 that state regulation of the tobacco industry is  
17 discriminatory in violation of Article 1110, and the  
18 United States has--we have raised no necessity  
19 defense in response to these allegations.

20 It is beyond debate that states are  
21 accorded broad deference under international law  
22 when regulating in the public interest. The burden

02:21:12 1 RICO case argued that future-looking injunctive  
2 relief against them made no sense because the MSA  
3 completely and comprehensively precluded them from  
4 advertising and marketing in the ways they had in  
5 the past. In reply, the United States showed that  
6 the MSA did not prohibit all possible forms of  
7 cigarette company misbehavior, and that the state  
8 enforcement was limited by available resources.  
9 This does not mean, however, that the MSA was not  
10 effective or that it did not serve the public  
11 health. Clearly the states and Federal Government  
12 can still do more to reduce smoking and reduce  
13 tobacco sales by all manufacturers in the United  
14 States.

15 Claimants, who have not also demonstrated  
16 that their expectations have been frustrated or that  
17 they've suffered a taking of their investment  
18 establish no expropriation claim under Article 1110.

19 Claimants' Claimants' approach in this  
20 arbitration mirrors their approach to selling  
21 cigarettes in the U.S. market. Claimants challenge  
22 the authority of States to regulate their so-called

02:20:06 1 is not on the United States to show that they are  
2 necessary or represent even the most effective  
3 regulatory approach.

4 Finally, Claimants complain that they have  
5 been subject to enforcement actions by the states.  
6 Claimants assert that this evidence--that this is  
7 evidence of a discriminatory intent aimed at  
8 destroying the value of their regional brand.  
9 However, Claimants' cigarettes that are brought into  
10 the states in violation of state complementary  
11 legislation are unlawful, and they're subject to  
12 seizure and fines. The fact that the states  
13 Attorneys General are serious about enforcing their  
14 laws adds nothing to Claimants' allegations of  
15 discrimination.

16 Now, Claimants argued this morning that in  
17 the Federal racketeering case against the major  
18 cigarette manufacturers, the RICO case, the U.S.  
19 Government denigrated the importance and the  
20 efficacy of the MSA. We will address this matter  
21 more fully in our later presentation by Ms. Morris.  
22 But we would note now that the defendants in the

02:22:18 1 "Nation-to-Nation trade, but in reality those  
2 activities are not Nation-to-Nation at all. They  
3 occur in large part off-Reservation. And Claimants  
4 ultimately are serving an overwhelmingly  
5 off-Reservation market. Most of Claimants' market  
6 in the U.S. is actually persons living off  
7 Reservation who are not enrolled members of  
8 government recognized tribes and who purchase their  
9 cigarettes either from on-Reservation retailers or  
10 on Internet Web sites. In a similar fashion, in  
11 charging the United States with violating the NAFTA,  
12 Claimants invoke irrelevant, unproven, or incorrect  
13 principles and refuse to be constrained by the  
14 specific provisions of the Treaty on which they base  
15 their claim.

16 Moreover, they seek hundreds of millions of  
17 dollars in alleged damages but present no credible  
18 or consistent data or damages theory. It should be  
19 no surprise to the Tribunal that the Claimants have  
20 continued this approach, which was already on  
21 display in the jurisdictional rounds in this case of  
22 constantly shifting their claims and legal

02:23:15 1 arguments. Let us look briefly at how they have  
 2 revised their arguments during the merits phase in  
 3 an attempt to salvage a viable claim.  
 4 Five illustrations--five examples  
 5 illustrate this point.  
 6 First, Claimants have reversed their  
 7 position with respect to the harm allegedly caused  
 8 by the original Escrow Statutes. At the beginning  
 9 of this arbitration, when they were challenging the  
 10 original Escrow Statutes, Claimants asserted that  
 11 the Escrow Statutes were causing the complete  
 12 destruction of their business. After that claim was  
 13 dismissed on jurisdictional grounds, Claimants  
 14 reformulated their contention to be that the  
 15 original Escrow Statutes were entirely reasonable  
 16 and permitted them to compete on an approximately  
 17 equalized basis with the grandfathered SPMs. This  
 18 is the claim you heard this morning. Thus, the  
 19 original Escrow Statutes have abruptly changed in  
 20 Claimants' case from measures that were destroying  
 21 their business into measures that actually  
 22 established a level playing field with grandfathered

02:25:13 1 substantial payment exemption for failing to sign  
 2 the MSA until they had already built up a  
 3 significant market share by avoiding MSA payments  
 4 and making only minimal escrow payments. Nothing in  
 5 NAFTA Article 1105(1) would suggest the Tribunal  
 6 should substitute in this way its judgment for those  
 7 of the States in a crucial state public health  
 8 regime.  
 9 Third, regarding the relationship between  
 10 Grand River and Arthur Montour's solely owned  
 11 company NWS, Claimants initially maintain that Grand  
 12 River and NWS's predecessor Native Tobacco Direct  
 13 entered into a formal venture in 1999 by adopting a  
 14 corporate structure and concluding written  
 15 agreements in respect to the possession and use of  
 16 intellectual property rights supporting their  
 17 current and planned brands. Claimants even asserted  
 18 the two companies served as corporate branches of  
 19 some larger enterprise. But Claimants now say that  
 20 the word "formal" was a typographical error and that  
 21 the Grand River venture with Native Wholesale Supply  
 22 is not something based on written agreements or

02:24:10 1 SPMs.  
 2 Second, Claimants' demands with respect to  
 3 the grandfather shares offered to tobacco  
 4 manufacturers that joined the MSA within 90 days of  
 5 its execution have shifted dramatically. In their  
 6 Statement of Claim, Claimants argued that they were  
 7 not privy to secret MSA negotiations and were never  
 8 notified of the 90-day window for obtaining the  
 9 grandfather shares. Claimant subsequently  
 10 confirmed, however, that Grand River was not even  
 11 exporting Seneca cigarettes to the U.S. market in  
 12 1998.  
 13 So, Claimants then revise their demand in  
 14 their Memorial to assert not only that the  
 15 grandfathered share was unreasonable and  
 16 discriminatory, but that the NAFTA required the  
 17 states to provide them as indigenous manufacturers  
 18 with the comparable market share exemption in 2003.  
 19 Thus, Claimants ask the Tribunal to agree  
 20 that they should receive a payment exemption  
 21 comparable to that of the Grandfathered SPMs in  
 22 perpetuity, but this would reward Claimants with a

02:26:15 1 formal business charters, but rather on the Seneca  
 2 Nation's Business Code.  
 3 Specifically, Claimants argue that the  
 4 Grand River and NWS venture is, in fact, an  
 5 association constituted under the Seneca Nation's  
 6 Business Code because they--the two companies act in  
 7 concert on Seneca Nation Territory. There is no  
 8 more reference to corporate branches.  
 9 However, the Seneca Business Code has no  
 10 provision for constituting associations or  
 11 businesses of any kind what to do. Since the  
 12 Claimants were actually operating a business venture  
 13 together on Seneca Territory, they would need a  
 14 business license, which they do not have. Claimants  
 15 simply conjure up an unwritten provision of the code  
 16 that they assert would exempt Claimants' association  
 17 from that requirement. With all due respect, this  
 18 kind of argument is simply fallacious.  
 19 Fourth, Claimants' allegations concerning  
 20 the state markets that are relevant for their  
 21 expropriation claim have shifted constantly  
 22 throughout this case. As stated in their Statement

02:27:18 1 of Claim, Claimants allege that they have been  
2 completely excluded from the states of Virginia,  
3 Alabama, Kansas, Ohio, North Dakota, Wisconsin, and  
4 Michigan. Three years later in their Memorial, the  
5 relevant markets for their expropriation claim  
6 shifted abruptly. Now the relevant markets were  
7 five entirely different states, North Carolina,  
8 South Carolina, Oklahoma, Arkansas, and Georgia.  
9 Then eight months later with the filing of their  
10 Reply Memorial, the markets identified by Claimants  
11 appear to shift again.

12 In their Reply, Claimants' expropriation  
13 claim is now limited to only "three states." Where  
14 Claimants assert they have been substantially  
15 deprived of the benefits of the Seneca and Opal  
16 brands.

17 Today, Mr. Weiler suggested they may have a  
18 new list. However, Claimants fail to identify with  
19 precision which of the three states remain relevant  
20 for their expropriation claim.

21 Fifth, and finally, the denial-of-justice  
22 claim set forth in Claimants' Memorial bears little

02:29:27 1 Moreover, Claimants would say that it is  
2 inherently discriminatory to require escrow deposits  
3 to ensure the availability of assets in case of  
4 future lawsuits against manufacturers peddling a  
5 dangerous product. These allegations cannot  
6 credibly state the denial-of-justice claim under  
7 international law.

8 Let me now conclude by highlighting four  
9 final points, a few final points. This claim has  
10 been brought by a Canadian cigarette exporter and  
11 the owner of a U.S.-based cigarette importer and  
12 distributor whose cigarette sales are booming and  
13 would serve an overwhelmingly off-Reservation market  
14 throughout the United States. These businessmen  
15 attempt to rely on their status as members of  
16 Canadian First Nations to shield themselves from  
17 state regulation of the importation, distribution,  
18 and sales of Seneca cigarettes, billions of which  
19 they export every year. Such an attempt to avoid  
20 state regulation of the tobacco industry should not  
21 be countenanced.

22 Claimants' allegations in their most recent

02:28:23 1 resemblance to the denial-of-justice claim set forth  
2 in the Claimants' Reply. In their Memorial,  
3 Claimants emphasize their right to equal access to a  
4 host state's domestic courts in order to adjudicate  
5 claims concerning property rights of foreign  
6 investors and certainly before such property is  
7 confiscated. In their Reply, however, Claimants now  
8 assert that they have no complaint with the U.S.  
9 justice system, but rather are alleging that the  
10 denial of administrative and regulatory due process  
11 because they were never sued for the same things for  
12 which Liggett and the OPMS were sued.

13 Thus Claimants who have brought lawsuits in  
14 various state and Federal Courts across the United  
15 States recognize that it was frivolous to assert  
16 that they were denied access to U.S. courts by the  
17 challenged measures. Instead, now Claimants would  
18 have this Tribunal find that the states cannot  
19 regulate tobacco sales of NPMs like Grand River,  
20 including through the creation of an escrow  
21 obligation on the basis that they never sued them in  
22 the past.

02:30:27 1 submission of the existence of a business  
2 association under Seneca law cooked up an attempt to  
3 meet the jurisdictional requirements of this  
4 proceeding under Article 1101 are not only flatly  
5 inconsistent with sworn testimony by Grand River  
6 officials in other proceedings, but they're also  
7 inconsistent with their own earlier allegations in  
8 this arbitration. Claimants' damage model, which is  
9 premised on the purported value of the Seneca brand  
10 is also a concoction. It is inconsistent with  
11 Claimants' own characterization of Seneca cigarettes  
12 as a discount brand. In fact, I think we heard  
13 today a third or fourth tier discount brand that  
14 competes primarily only on price.

15 Claimants, who bear the burden of  
16 establishing the facts of their claims have  
17 presented supporting documentation that is vague,  
18 incomplete, contradictory, uncorroborated, and  
19 otherwise unreliable. In short, Claimants have  
20 failed to prove they have an investment in the  
21 United States under Article 1101. Claimants have  
22 failed to demonstrate any of the three elements

02:31:27 1 required under Articles 1102 and 1103 including the  
 2 failure to even allege much less prove less  
 3 favorable treatment by virtue of their nationality.  
 4 Claimants have failed to prove a violation of the  
 5 minimum standard of treatment under Article 1105(1)  
 6 as interpreted by the NAFTA Free Trade Commission,  
 7 and Claimants have failed to prove that  
 8 their investment has been expropriated in violation  
 9 of Article 1110. As such, no damages could possibly  
 10 be owed here, and especially not on the basis of the  
 11 severely unreliable evidence submitted in this case.  
 12 Claimants' NAFTA Chapter Eleven claims should be  
 13 dismissed in their entirety, and we would request  
 14 full costs to be awarded to the United States under  
 15 Article 40 of the UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules.  
 16 Thank you. I would now ask the Tribunal to  
 17 invite Mr. Feldman to complete the U.S. Opening  
 18 Statement by providing an overview of the MSA  
 19 regime.  
 20 Perhaps, Ms. Small, you could let us know  
 21 how much time we have left. Thank you.  
 22 SECRETARY YANNACA-SMALL: 3:14.

02:32:45 1 (Brief recess.)  
 2 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Mr. Feldman, please.  
 3 MR. FELDMAN: Mr. President and Members of  
 4 the Tribunal, it is an honor to appear before you  
 5 today.  
 6 In the decision on jurisdiction in this  
 7 matter, the Tribunal addressed the MSA regime in  
 8 some detail. This week, the Tribunal will be  
 9 hearing from, among other witnesses, representatives  
 10 from offices of the Attorney General in several MSA  
 11 States as well as a representative from the National  
 12 Association of Attorneys General. Before hearing  
 13 from those witnesses, we thought it would be helpful  
 14 to provide an overview of the MSA regime, and in  
 15 particular to highlight several aspects of that  
 16 regime which are critically important for  
 17 understanding the relevant facts in this case.  
 18 Those aspects include:  
 19 First, the distinctions between payment  
 20 obligations under the MSA and escrow deposit  
 21 obligations under the Escrow Statutes.  
 22 Second, the distinctions between the MSA

02:45:11 1 and the Escrow Statutes with respect to limitations  
 2 on tobacco manufacturer conduct.  
 3 Third, the distinctions between the Escrow  
 4 Statutes and complementary legislation with respect  
 5 to the scope of regulated activity.  
 6 Fourth, the distinctions between  
 7 manufacturers and distributors with respect to the  
 8 applicability of deposit obligations under the  
 9 Escrow Statutes.  
 10 Fifth, the calculation of deposit  
 11 obligations under the Escrow Statutes.  
 12 And, sixth, the flaw in the Allocable Share  
 13 Release provision of the original Escrow Statutes  
 14 which required correction through the adoption of  
 15 the Allocable Share Amendments.  
 16 As we have addressed in our written  
 17 submissions, in the United States, much of the costs  
 18 of treating cigarette-related diseases ultimately is  
 19 borne by the states, which administer Medicaid and  
 20 other health and welfare programs. Beginning in the  
 21 mid 1990s, many states sued the major U.S. tobacco  
 22 companies, seeking to recover costs they had

02:46:14 1 incurred in treating smoking-related illnesses as  
 2 well as injunctive relief.  
 3 In those lawsuits, the states brought  
 4 multiple causes of action which concerned both the  
 5 conduct of tobacco manufacturers as well as the  
 6 harmful nature of the cigarettes they produced. The  
 7 lawsuit brought by the State of New York, for  
 8 example, included multiple claims of fraud and  
 9 misrepresentation, including allegations of  
 10 "fraudulent, misleading, and deceptive statements  
 11 and practices relating to the issue of smoking and  
 12 health," as well as allegations that the defendants  
 13 "conspired together for the purpose of fraudulently  
 14 misleading the public."  
 15 The New York lawsuit also included claims  
 16 concerning the harmful nature of the manufacturers'  
 17 cigarette products including claims of strict  
 18 liability, alleging that the companies manufactured,  
 19 sold, and distributed tobacco products which "were  
 20 likely to cause injury to persons who used them as  
 21 intended."  
 22 Negligence: Alleging that, "it was

02:47:22 1 foreseeable by the defendants that certain New York  
2 residents who used their tobacco products would  
3 become ill and suffer injury, disease and sickness  
4 as a direct result of using the tobacco products as  
5 the tobacco companies intended."

6 And indemnity: Alleging the defendants  
7 breached duties to the public and to tobacco  
8 consumers, including "the duty not to place in the  
9 stream of commerce unreasonably dangerous tobacco  
10 products" and "the duty to make their products safe  
11 and nonaddictive."

12 The state lawsuits were settled by the MSA,  
13 which was entered into in November 1998 between 46  
14 states, known as Settling States, and the four major  
15 U.S. tobacco companies. The objectives of the MSA  
16 were to resolve the Settling States' tobacco  
17 litigation while simultaneously addressing the  
18 states' strong public health concerns regarding  
19 tobacco use particularly with regard to underaged  
20 smoking. As stated in the recitals to the MSA, "the  
21 undersigned Settling State officials believe that  
22 entry into this agreement and uniform consent

02:49:29 1 placement of tobacco brand names on apparel or other  
2 merchandise. No use of cartoons in advertisements.  
3 No billboard advertising. No advertising at train  
4 stations, airports or other transit locations. No  
5 lobbying against potential future legislation on a  
6 variety of tobacco-related issues.

7 As an inducement for smaller manufacturers  
8 to sign the MSA and thus be subject to the MSA's  
9 conduct restriction, SPMs that signed the agreement  
10 within 90 days of its execution were granted a  
11 partial payment exemption or grandfather share. The  
12 SPMs that received partial exemptions, known as  
13 Grandfathered SPMs, are required to make payments  
14 for their cigarette sales in a given year only to  
15 the extent their respective market shares in that  
16 year exceed 100 percent of their 1998 market share  
17 or 125 percent of their 1997 market share, whichever  
18 is greater. Thus, those figures, 100 percent of a  
19 manufacturer's 1998 market share or 125 percent of  
20 the '97 market share, represent the grandfather  
21 share of each Grandfathered SPM.

22 15 SPMs signed the MSA within 90 days of

02:48:26 1 decrees with the tobacco industry is necessary in  
2 order to further the Settling States' policies  
3 designed to reduce youth smoking, to promote the  
4 public health, and to secure monetary payments to  
5 the Settling States."

6 At the time the MSA was signed, the four  
7 Majors, referred to as Original Participating  
8 Manufacturers or OPMs, manufactured about 97 percent  
9 of all cigarettes sold in the United States.

10 The MSA included provisions addressing the  
11 remaining 3 percent of the U.S. cigarette market.  
12 Smaller cigarette manufacturers were permitted to  
13 sign on to the agreement as Subsequent Participating  
14 Manufacturers or SPMs and thereby obtain a broad  
15 release of tobacco-related claims from the Settling  
16 States.

17 In exchange for obtaining that release,  
18 SPMs are obligated to make annual payments to the  
19 Settling States in perpetuity and are subject to  
20 wide-ranging conduct restrictions. Those conduct  
21 restrictions include the following: No placement of  
22 tobacco brand names in movies or on television. No

02:50:45 1 its execution and thereby received a grandfathered  
2 share. Through the inducement of the grandfathered  
3 shares, MSA States were able to increase  
4 participation in the MSA from over 97 percent of the  
5 U.S. cigarette market to 99 percent, thus following  
6 the 90-day offer of a grandfathered share,  
7 99 percent of the U.S. cigarette market was  
8 represented by manufacturers that were subject to  
9 the conduct restrictions in the MSA.

10 Another 32 SPMs signed the MSA more than 90  
11 days after its execution and thus do not receive a  
12 partial exemption from MSA payment obligations.  
13 Those SPMs are known as non-grandfathered SPMs.  
14 Non-Grandfathered SPMs include both U.S. and foreign  
15 cigarette manufacturers. Grandfathered SPMs  
16 likewise include both U.S. and foreign cigarette  
17 manufacturers.

18 OPMs and SPMs are known collectively as  
19 Participating Manufacturers. Under the MSA,  
20 Participating Manufacturers have agreed to make  
21 payments to the Settling States in perpetuity which  
22 by 2025 will exceed \$200 billion.

02:52:02 1 Tobacco manufacturers are not required to  
 2 sign the MSA. Those that do not are known as  
 3 Non-Participating Manufacturers or NPMs. NPMs are  
 4 not liable for payments under the MSA, nor are they  
 5 subject to the MSA's restrictions on marketing and  
 6 lobbying activities. The Settling States recognize  
 7 that cigarettes manufactured by NPMs would also  
 8 present multiple public health and fiscal issues for  
 9 the states. In response to those issues, a Model  
 10 Escrow Statute governing NPM sales was attached as  
 11 Exhibit T to the MSA. The findings and purpose  
 12 section of that model statute included the following  
 13 points:

14 "Cigarette smoking presents serious public  
 15 health concerns to the state and to the citizens of  
 16 the state. The Surgeon General has determined that  
 17 smoking causes lung cancer, heart disease, and other  
 18 serious diseases, and that there are hundreds of  
 19 thousands of tobacco-related deaths in the United  
 20 States each year. These diseases most often do not  
 21 appear until many years after the person in question  
 22 begins smoking."

02:54:12 1 referring there to the MSA--"could use a resulting  
 2 cost advantage to derive large, short-term profits  
 3 in the years before liability may arise without  
 4 ensuring that the state will have an eventual source  
 5 of recovery from them if they are proven to have  
 6 acted culpably."

7 "It is thus in the interest of the state to  
 8 require that such manufacturers establish a reserve  
 9 fund to guarantee a source of compensation and to  
 10 prevent such manufacturers from deriving large,  
 11 short-term profits and then becoming judgment proof  
 12 before liability may arise."

13 Each of the 46 settles states has passed an  
 14 Escrow Statute which follows the MSA's Model Escrow  
 15 Statute. The escrow Statutes give each tobacco  
 16 manufacturer the option either to sign the MSA as a  
 17 Participating Manufacturer and therefore to be  
 18 treated as an SPM or to remain a non-Participating  
 19 Manufacturer and make deposits into an escrow fund.

20 In the event that Settling States are able  
 21 to obtain future tobacco-related judgments against  
 22 NPMs, the Escrow Statutes provide a source of

02:53:14 1 "Cigarette smoking also presents serious  
 2 financial concerns for the state. Under certain  
 3 healthcare program, the state may have a legal  
 4 obligation to provide medical assistance to eligible  
 5 persons for health conditions associated with  
 6 cigarette smoking, and those persons may have a  
 7 legal entitlement to receive such medical  
 8 assistance."

9 "Under these programs, the state pays  
 10 millions of dollars each year to provide medical  
 11 assistance for these persons for health conditions  
 12 associated with cigarette smoking."

13 "It is the policy of the state that  
 14 financial burdens imposed on the state by cigarette  
 15 smoking be borne by Tobacco Product Manufacturers  
 16 rather than by the state, to the extent that such  
 17 manufacturers either determine to enter into a  
 18 settlement with the state or are found culpable by  
 19 the courts."

20 "It would be contrary to the policy of the  
 21 state if the Tobacco Product Manufacturers who  
 22 determine not to enter into such a settlement"--

02:55:21 1 recovery for those states to satisfy such judgments.  
 2 Under the Escrow Statutes, a Settling State can  
 3 access escrow funds to satisfy any tobacco-related  
 4 judgment that it obtains against an NPM so long as  
 5 the judgment falls within the definition of  
 6 "released claims" under the MSA.

7 The definition of "released claims" under  
 8 the MSA is quite broad and includes, "claims  
 9 directly or indirectly based on, arising out of, or  
 10 in any way relate, in whole or in part, to, A) the  
 11 use, sale, distribution, manufacture, development,  
 12 advertising, marketing, or health effects of; B) the  
 13 exposure to, or; or, C) research, statements or  
 14 warnings regarding tobacco products. Thus, escrowed  
 15 funds under the Escrow Statutes are available to the  
 16 Settling States to satisfy any such tobacco-related  
 17 claims against NPMs.

18 Deposit obligations under the Escrow  
 19 Statutes are measured by the collection of state  
 20 excise taxes, while payment obligations under the  
 21 MSA are measured by the collection of Federal excise  
 22 taxes. Specifically under the Escrow Statutes, an

02:56:40 1 NPM's escrow deposit obligation is based on the  
2 number of its units sold in a given state, and  
3 "units sold" is defined as the number of individual  
4 cigarettes sold in a given state as measured by the  
5 collection of state excise taxes on packs bearing a  
6 state excise tax stamp.

7 Cigarette sales which are not subject to  
8 state excise tax stamping requirements do not give  
9 rise to escrow deposit obligations under the Escrow  
10 Statutes.

11 Because cigarette sales must be subject to  
12 state exercise tax to give rise to deposit  
13 obligations under the Escrow Statutes, a cigarette  
14 manufacturer's escrow obligations in a particular  
15 MSA State are linked to that State's excise tax  
16 policy with respect to cigarettes. As addressed by  
17 Deputy Attorney General Brett DeLange in his second  
18 declaration in this case, in the State of Idaho,  
19 "There is no escrow obligation for cigarette sales  
20 to Idaho Indian Reservations where the purchaser is  
21 an enrolled tribal member or a business wholly owned  
22 and operated by an Idaho Indian tribal member."

02:58:56 1 cigarette escrow deposit obligation for NPMs for  
2 2007 sales is approximately two-and-a-half cents per  
3 cigarette sold. That amount is roughly equivalent  
4 to the per cigarette payment obligations of OPMS and  
5 of SPMs for sales above any applicable grandfathered  
6 share under the MSA.

7 The only entity subject to deposit  
8 obligations under the Escrow Statutes are Tobacco  
9 Product Manufacturers as that term is defined under  
10 the statutes. A tobacco product manufacturer is  
11 defined as an entity that "manufactures cigarettes  
12 anywhere that the manufacturer intends to be sold in  
13 the United States. So long as a manufacturer  
14 intends for its cigarettes to be sold in the United  
15 States, only the manufacturer and not any U.S.-based  
16 importer, distributor, or reseller of the cigarettes  
17 qualifies as a Tobacco Product Manufacturer under  
18 the Escrow Statutes."

19 With respect to the deposit obligations  
20 that apply to Tobacco Product Manufacturers, there  
21 are several important differences between those  
22 deposit obligations and the payment obligations of

02:57:56 1 No escrow obligation arises from such sales  
2 because, as addressed by Mr. DeLange, under an Idaho  
3 tax regulation, no state excise tax applies to such  
4 sales.

5 The State of New York similarly exempts  
6 on-Reservation sales from state excise tax as a  
7 matter of public policy. That state policy is  
8 discussed in a declaratory judgment complaint filed  
9 by the State of New York and included by Claimants  
10 as Exhibit 42 in their Core Bundle of documents. In  
11 that complaint, New York sought a declaratory  
12 judgment construing the meaning of "units sold"  
13 under the New York Escrow Statute to exclude  
14 cigarette sales for which excise taxes are not  
15 collected by New York as a matter of public policy.

16 In light of that state excise tax policy,  
17 on-Reservation sales of Seneca cigarettes in New  
18 York do not give rise to escrow obligations under  
19 the New York Escrow Statute.

20 For cigarette sales that are subject to  
21 state excise tax and thus subject to escrow deposit  
22 requirements under the Escrow Statutes, the per

03:00:08 1 Participating Manufacturers under the MSA.

2 First, each Participating Manufacturer  
3 makes an annual payment to one central agent which  
4 then distributes the funds to the Settling States  
5 according to fixed percentages known as "allocable  
6 shares." A non-Participating Manufacturer, by  
7 contrast, makes annual deposits into multiple escrow  
8 accounts, each of which corresponds to a settling  
9 state in which the cigarettes are sold.

10 Second, a Participating Manufacturers'  
11 payments under the MSA are based on nationwide  
12 sales. The escrow deposits of a non-Participating  
13 Manufacturer by contrast are made on a  
14 state-by-state basis with each annual deposit  
15 corresponding to NPM sales in a particular settling  
16 state.

17 Third, Participating Manufacturers do not  
18 retain ownership over their MSA payments, and those  
19 payments are distributed directly to the Settling  
20 States. NPMs, however, do retain ownership over the  
21 funds they deposit into escrow.

22 In addition, NPMs are paid interest on

03:01:12 1 their deposited funds as that interest is earned.  
 2 The original Escrow Statutes included an  
 3 allocable share release provision which was intended  
 4 to ensure that an NPM's deposit obligations under  
 5 the Escrow Statutes would not exceed what that  
 6 manufacturer's MSA payment obligations would have  
 7 been had the manufacturer been an SPM under the MSA.  
 8 The allocable share provision enabled NPMs to obtain  
 9 a release of escrow deposits in the event of such an  
 10 imbalance between a manufacturer's escrow deposit  
 11 obligations and hypothetical MSA payment  
 12 obligations.

13 Although the Settling States did not  
 14 realize it at the time, the formula for calculating  
 15 the amount of the release under the Allocable Share  
 16 Release provision was flawed. Specifically the  
 17 formula compared an NPM's deposit obligations in a  
 18 given state with the amount the state would have  
 19 received as its allocable share of the  
 20 manufacturers' nationwide payments had the  
 21 manufacturer been an SPM under the MSA. Because  
 22 each State's allocable share represents the state's

03:03:23 1 MSA.  
 2 NPM's exploiting the Allocable Share  
 3 Release provision in this matter was able to obtain  
 4 releases of escrow deposits on a massive scale. For  
 5 NPM sales in 2003, NPMs obtained releases of well  
 6 over half of the escrow funds they had deposited.  
 7 Specifically, of 236 million in escrow deposits,  
 8 137 million was released back to NPMs. Such  
 9 releases of escrowed funds undermined the core goals  
 10 of the Escrow Statutes.

11 Released funds would no longer be available  
 12 for Settling States to satisfy any future  
 13 tobacco-related judgments against NPMs. The largest  
 14 releases of escrowed funds were obtained by NPMs in  
 15 the very states that had received the greatest  
 16 concentration of harmful NPM cigarettes, and NPMs  
 17 receiving large releases of escrowed funds were able  
 18 to maintain lower prices for their cigarettes,  
 19 driving up demand among price-sensitive consumer,  
 20 including smokers under age 18.

21 Simply put, the flawed formula for  
 22 calculating Allocable Share Releases under the

03:02:16 1 share of a manufacturer's nationwide sales, the  
 2 Allocable Share Release provision operated as  
 3 intended when NPM sold their cigarettes on a  
 4 nationwide basis. But some NPMs discovered that  
 5 they could exploit the formula by concentrating  
 6 their sales in only a few MSA States.

7 As stated by the Tribunal in the Decision  
 8 on Jurisdiction in this arbitration, "Each State's  
 9 share of MSA funds is based on its proportionate  
 10 share of national cigarette sales covered by the MSA  
 11 regime. Thus, for example, a state with 1 percent  
 12 of all national sales of covered cigarettes would  
 13 receive 1 percent of all funds paid in by the  
 14 Participating Manufacturers. If a NPM sold all of  
 15 its cigarettes in that state, it would have to  
 16 escrow there an amount roughly corresponding to the  
 17 amount it would have paid to the national MSA fund  
 18 were it a PM. However, pursuant to the allocable  
 19 share provisions, it could then receive an immediate  
 20 refund of 99 percent of the escrowed funds because  
 21 the state would receive only 1 percent of the  
 22 manufacturers' payments if it were a party to the

03:04:28 1 original Escrow Statutes had to be corrected. While  
 2 this flaw seems obvious today, it was not obvious in  
 3 1998, when the MSA was signed. However, the flaw  
 4 quickly became apparent in practice when NPMs  
 5 adopted sales strategies to exploits it.

6 The Allocable Share Amendments corrected  
 7 the flawed release mechanism by amending the formula  
 8 for determining the amount of an NPMs' release.  
 9 Rather than comparing an NPMs' escrow deposit  
 10 obligations to the state's allocable share of the  
 11 manufacturer's hypothetical MSA payments, the  
 12 amended formula compares the NPMs' escrow deposit  
 13 obligations in a given state with what the  
 14 manufacturer would have had to pay for those sales  
 15 under the MSA.

16 Under the release provision as amended by  
 17 the Allocable Share Amendments, an NPM can no longer  
 18 avoid escrow deposit obligations by concentrating  
 19 sales in only one or a few MSA States.

20 There is another crucial aspect of the MSA  
 21 regime applicable to NPMs that Claimants challenge,  
 22 the enforcement provisions called "state

03:05:38 1 complementary legislation," which had been enacted  
 2 by most Settling states. The state complementary  
 3 legislation addressed difficulties that had been  
 4 encountered by states when attempting to enforce NPM  
 5 deposit obligations under the Escrow Statutes. In  
 6 his first declaration, Mr. DeLange provided examples  
 7 of the kinds of enforcement difficulties the State  
 8 of Idaho had faced under the Idaho Escrow Statute.  
 9 As stated by Mr. DeLange, "In 2001, Idaho sued  
 10 Kisanlal Bastiram Sarda, a Tobacco Company located  
 11 in India, for failure to comply with Idaho's MSA  
 12 Act." They're referring to their Escrow Statute.  
 13 "the state attempted service only to be rebuffed  
 14 because of the Tobacco Company operated behind an  
 15 armed compound and the process server was unable to  
 16 penetrate the compound to effect service. This  
 17 company never paid escrow on its cigarettes sold in  
 18 Idaho."

19 As an additional example of the State of  
 20 Idaho's enforcement difficulties under the Escrow  
 21 Statutes, Mr. DeLange discussed the state's attempts  
 22 to bring Grand River into compliance with its Escrow

03:07:50 1 with Idaho law, including establishing a qualified  
 2 escrow fund and certifying its compliance to the  
 3 Attorney General, neither of which Grand River has  
 4 done."

5 Grand River is located in Canada and it has  
 6 proven very difficult for the state to enforce or  
 7 collect upon its judgment under the Idaho MSA Act.  
 8 To date, Grand River is still in violation of the  
 9 District Court's order.

10 Accordingly, the State of Idaho, like most  
 11 Settling States, adopted complementary legislation  
 12 to address such enforcement difficulties under the  
 13 Escrow Statutes. The complementary legislation  
 14 requires all cigarette manufacturers whose products  
 15 are sold in a given state to file an annual  
 16 certification with the State Attorney General and/or  
 17 the State Revenue Department. In its certification,  
 18 the cigarette manufacturer must attest that it is  
 19 either, one, a Participating Manufacturer making  
 20 payments under the MSA; or, two, a non-Participating  
 21 Manufacturer making deposits under the applicable  
 22 Escrow Statute.

03:06:46 1 Statute. With respect to Grand River's escrow  
 2 obligations in Idaho, it is important to note once  
 3 again that Idaho law exempts from state excise tax  
 4 requirements cigarette sales to Idaho Indian  
 5 reservations where the purchaser is an enrolled  
 6 tribal member or a business wholly owned and  
 7 operated by an Idaho Indian tribal member. And thus  
 8 those sales do not give rise to escrow obligations  
 9 under the Idaho Escrow Statute. But Grand River is  
 10 subject to escrow obligations in Idaho for sales of  
 11 Seneca cigarettes that occur off-Reservation and  
 12 thus are subject to state excise tax.

13 With respect to Grand River's escrow  
 14 obligations under the Idaho Escrow Statute,  
 15 Mr. DeLange stated, "the State of Idaho sued Grand  
 16 River in 2002 as a result of Grand River's  
 17 violations of Idaho's MSA Act," again, Idaho's  
 18 Escrow Statute.

19 "On September 5th, 2002, the Idaho District  
 20 Court enjoined Grand River from selling any  
 21 cigarettes in Idaho whether directly or through a  
 22 distributor until Grand River takes steps to comply

03:08:49 1 The complementary legislation also requires  
 2 the state to maintain a directory of Tobacco Product  
 3 Manufacturers that are currently in compliance with  
 4 either the MSA or the state Escrow Statute. Under  
 5 the complementary legislation, if a manufacturer is  
 6 not listed in the state directory, it is unlawful  
 7 for any person to hold, own, possess, transport,  
 8 import, or cause to be imported that manufacturer's  
 9 cigarettes, where the person knows or should know  
 10 that the cigarettes are intended for distribution or  
 11 sale in violation of the statute.

12 Any person violating the complementary  
 13 legislation is subject to civil penalties. The  
 14 Escrow Statutes and complementary legislation differ  
 15 in scope in several respects. Deposit obligations  
 16 under the Escrow Statutes apply only to tobacco  
 17 product manufacturers as that term is defined under  
 18 the statutes.

19 Under the Escrow Statutes, a Tobacco  
 20 Product Manufacturer includes any manufacturer  
 21 regardless of their location that manufacturers  
 22 cigarettes intended for sale in the United States.

03:09:56 1 A U.S. importer of cigarettes is not included in the  
2 definition of "Tobacco Product Manufacturer" under  
3 the Escrow Statutes so long as the manufacturer of  
4 the cigarettes intends for them to be sold in the  
5 United States.

6 The complementary legislation, by contrast,  
7 applies to any person who holds, owns, possesses,  
8 transport, imports, or causes to be imported  
9 cigarettes that the person knows or should know are  
10 intended for distribution or sale in violation of  
11 the statute.

12 Given the differences between the Escrow  
13 Statutes and complementary legislation with respect  
14 to the scope of activities being regulated, there  
15 are corresponding differences under those measures  
16 with respect to when regulation is triggered.  
17 Because escrow deposit requirements for  
18 manufacturers under the Escrow Statutes are tied to  
19 units sold, a deposit obligation is triggered upon  
20 the sale of cigarettes for which state excise taxes  
21 are collected. Under the complementary legislation,  
22 by contrast, regulation of any purchase is triggered

03:12:01 1 Statutes and complementary legislation, escrow  
2 obligations arise from the sale of cigarettes in an  
3 MSA State, while the complementary legislation  
4 applies not only to the sale of non-compliance  
5 cigarettes, but also to their importation,  
6 transport, and possession.

7 Fourth, with respect to distinctions in the  
8 applicability of deposit obligations to  
9 manufacturers and distributors under the Escrow  
10 Statutes, only Tobacco Product Manufacturers as  
11 defined under the statutes are subject to deposit  
12 obligations under the Escrow Statutes. So long as  
13 the tobacco manufacturer intends for their  
14 cigarettes to be sold in the United States, only the  
15 manufacturer and not any U.S.-based importer,  
16 distributor or reseller qualifies as a tobacco  
17 product manufacturer under the Escrow Statute.

18 Fifth, the calculation of escrow  
19 obligations under the Escrow Statutes is determined  
20 by the number of cigarettes sold for which state  
21 excise tax has been collected. Sales of cigarettes  
22 which are not subject to state excise tax do not

03:10:57 1 from the moment that person causes cigarettes to be  
2 introduced into a state, given that the  
3 complementary legislation applies not only to the  
4 sale of cigarettes, but also to their possession,  
5 importation, and transportation where the  
6 manufacturer of those cigarettes is not included on  
7 the applicable state directory.

8 Returning to the six key aspects which were  
9 identified at the outset of this presentation, I  
10 would provide the following summary: First, with  
11 respect to distinctions between MSA payment  
12 obligations and deposit obligations under the Escrow  
13 Statutes, NPMs retain ownership over their escrowed  
14 funds while Participating Manufacturers lose  
15 ownership of the funds they pay pursuant to the MSA.

16 Second, with respect to limitations on  
17 tobacco manufacturer conduct, the MSA imposes  
18 wide-ranging marketing and lobbying restrictions on  
19 Participating Manufacturers while the Escrow  
20 Statutes impose no such conduct limitations on NPMs.

21 Third, with respect to distinctions between  
22 the scope of regulated activity under the Escrow

03:13:03 1 give rise to escrow obligations.

2 Six, the flawed formula for calculating the  
3 amount of an NPMs' release under the original Escrow  
4 Statutes was corrected by the Allocable Share  
5 Amendments. The formula was based on a mistaken  
6 assumption that manufacturers sold cigarettes  
7 nationwide. NPMs exploited that flawed formula by  
8 concentrating their sales in only a few Settling  
9 States.

10 Under the amended release provision, an NPM  
11 can no longer obtain large releases of escrow  
12 deposits by concentrating its sales in only a few  
13 states. Thus, an NPMs' escrow obligations in each  
14 state now more accurately correspond to the NPM's  
15 sales of cigarettes in that state.

16 This overview of the MSA regime completes  
17 our opening argument in this matter. I would be  
18 happy to take any questions from the Tribunal  
19 concerning the regime either at this time or at a  
20 later stage in the proceeding.

21 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Thank you.

22 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Thank you, Mr. Feldman.

03:14:06 1 And I would really address this to both  
2 parties and not to be addressed now but in your  
3 future discussions.  
4 You say that the Allocable Share Amendments  
5 were the correction of a mistake. Claimants say the  
6 Allocable Share Amendments were the unreasonable  
7 revocation of a deal that was implicitly offered to  
8 them and that they accepted.  
9 I'm not aware of a whole lot of  
10 contemporaneous evidence for either position in the  
11 records. So, as you discuss this, I would be  
12 interested in anything that either side could point  
13 us to that provides contemporaneous support for one  
14 view or the other as opposed to, you know, the  
15 declarations of one side or another that today here  
16 is how we saw it, but is there any contemporaneous  
17 evidence for either view in the record.  
18 MR. FELDMAN: The evidence we have in the  
19 record, Professor Gruber addresses the release, and  
20 also there is the American Law Report on the MSA,  
21 which makes clear that the assumption was that  
22 manufacturers would operate on a nationwide basis.

03:16:25 1 for Grand River going to a few states  
2 off-Reservation for purpose of the allocable share  
3 at the time when it learned of the allocable share  
4 provisions demonstrated that change in the business  
5 plan--  
6 ARBITRATOR CROOK: I'm familiar with that,  
7 Mr. Violi. But what evidence do you have for your  
8 claim that you were essentially offered a deal and  
9 you accepted it? It's just the conduct you've just  
10 described?  
11 MR. VIOLI: Right. It's the statutory  
12 compliance. We came into compliance.  
13 ARBITRATOR CROOK: You came into  
14 compliance.  
15 MR. VIOLI: Right.  
16 ARBITRATOR CROOK: And that's your evidence  
17 that you were offered a deal.  
18 MR. VIOLI: Not offered a deal. That was  
19 opposed--as opposed to joining the MSA. You had two  
20 choices.  
21 ARBITRATOR CROOK: I understand, and  
22 you--but your pleadings are full of representations

03:15:18 1 In terms of evidence of it being a flaw,  
2 given that the states--given that the NPMs receiving  
3 the largest release were receiving that release from  
4 the very states in which--the very states that were  
5 receiving the largest influx of cigarettes, it's  
6 just so directly contrary to the core goals of the  
7 statute that it simply makes no sense to argue that  
8 any kind of flaw on that scale would have been  
9 anticipated because it undermines the entire purpose  
10 of the Escrow Statutes. All of the goals are  
11 undermined when you have these large releases,  
12 prices fall, and NPMs are able to enjoy a  
13 competitive advantage. It's just directly contrary  
14 to the entire scheme.  
15 MR. VIOLI: Would you like a response from  
16 our side?  
17 ARBITRATOR CROOK: In due course. I have a  
18 quick--  
19 MR. VIOLI: I will give a short answer to  
20 it.  
21 The Cigarette Manufacturing Agreement with  
22 Tobaccoville and the evidence showing that the sales

03:17:02 1 that you were implicitly offered a deal and you took  
2 it.  
3 MR. VIOLI: They never say we were offered  
4 a deal. They said we were faced with that set of  
5 circumstances, and it went into the expectations  
6 whether we thought the states would continue keeping  
7 that law in effect. Implicitly, we expected the law  
8 to be as if it was handed to us as we faced it at  
9 the time we came into compliance. But there was  
10 never a deal by the states coming to us and  
11 saying--no state has ever come to us and said,  
12 listen, this is what you have to do instead of  
13 joining the MSA, get Escrow Statute releases.  
14 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Okay. Thank you.  
15 (Discussion off the record.)  
16 MICHAEL G. HERING, RESPONDENT'S WITNESS, CALLED  
17 DIRECT EXAMINATION  
18 BY MR. FELDMAN:  
19 Q. Mr. Hering, thank you for appearing here to  
20 testify. I will ask you a few questions, and then  
21 counsel for Claimants may wish to cross-examine you.  
22 Would you state your full name for the

03:41:13 1 record.  
 2 A. My name is Michael Glenn Hering.  
 3 Q. Where do you currently work?  
 4 A. I am currently employed by the National  
 5 Association of Attorneys General.  
 6 Q. And what is your position at NAAG?  
 7 A. My title is Deputy Chief Counsel for MSA  
 8 Payments in the Tobacco Project of NAAG, as we call  
 9 it.  
 10 Q. Were you asked to prepare a declaration in  
 11 this matter?  
 12 A. Yes, I was.  
 13 Q. And what did you address in your  
 14 declaration?  
 15 A. I addressed the Allocable Share Amendment.  
 16 Q. Okay. Thank you.  
 17 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Yes.  
 18 CROSS-EXAMINATION  
 19 BY MR. LUDDY:  
 20 Q. Okay. Good afternoon, Mr. Hering.  
 21 Can you restate again your title.  
 22 A. My current title is Deputy Chief Counsel

03:43:03 1 be 56 States' AGs.  
 2 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: N-A-A-G?  
 3 THE WITNESS: Correct.  
 4 It's an unfortunate acronym, but yes,  
 5 that's what I'm saying. The National Association of  
 6 Attorneys General, NAAG for short.  
 7 I am employed directly by NAAG. I report  
 8 ultimately to our Chief Executive Officer, the  
 9 Director of NAAG. His name is Jim McPherson.  
 10 NAAG has what I suppose in the private  
 11 sector what would be considered a Board of  
 12 Directors. That Board of Directors is known as the  
 13 Executive Committee. It consists of 12 Attorneys  
 14 General from the 56 states.  
 15 That is, as I say, the Executive Committee,  
 16 and then there are a number of subject area  
 17 committees: Antitrust, environment, consumer, and  
 18 tobacco. And from time to time there are--there has  
 19 been chairs, chairpersons, of the Tobacco Committee.  
 20 At one time, General Sorrell was the Chair of the  
 21 Tobacco Committee.  
 22 BY MR. LUDDY:

03:42:00 1 for MSA Payments.  
 2 Q. And are you with NAAG or some group within  
 3 NAAG?  
 4 A. I'm with NAAG, the National Association of  
 5 Attorneys General. We have I suppose what might be  
 6 called colloquially "divisions" within NAAG.  
 7 However, we term them "projects," and the term I  
 8 used was the "Tobacco Project."  
 9 Q. Tobacco Project.  
 10 And how does the Tobacco Project relate to  
 11 the Tobacco Committee?  
 12 A. The Tobacco Committee, you're referring, I  
 13 supposed, to the committee to which General Sorrell  
 14 was the chair?  
 15 Q. Correct, correct.  
 16 A. Let me try to explain first of all what  
 17 NAAG is because I think that background is  
 18 necessary.  
 19 NAAG is an unincorporated association of  
 20 the Attorneys General of the 50 United States, D.C.,  
 21 Puerto Rico, and for outlying territories. We call  
 22 them all states for ease of reference, so that would

03:44:18 1 Q. Okay. And does the Tobacco Committee still  
 2 exist?  
 3 A. Yes, it does.  
 4 Q. And who is presently the Chair?  
 5 A. Presently we have two co-chairs. They are  
 6 Attorney General Martha Cokely from Massachusetts  
 7 and Attorney General John Bruning from Nebraska.  
 8 Q. Okay. And you said in response, I think,  
 9 to a question from Mr. Feldman that the purpose, as  
 10 you understood it, of your declaration was to  
 11 explain how the Allocable Share Amendments came  
 12 about; correct?  
 13 A. I said it was addressing the Allocable  
 14 Share Amendment, yes.  
 15 Q. I guess we could agree it's not a complete  
 16 explanation of how the Allocable Share Amendments  
 17 came about, is it?  
 18 A. I was referring to my answer to  
 19 Mr. Feldman, but I can--I can and will explain  
 20 that--  
 21 Q. Excuse me, that isn't my question. My  
 22 question was: Can we agree that your declaration

03:45:18 1 does not provide a full explanation of how the  
2 Allocable Share Amendments came about?  
3 A. Yes.  
4 Q. That's a yes or no.  
5 Thank you.  
6 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: If you want to complete  
7 anything, please do. Don't let anybody stop you.  
8 If you want to complete it, you can.  
9 THE WITNESS: Thank you. I would.  
10 Yes, I would degree that my declaration,  
11 being as short as it was, is not a full and complete  
12 explanation of the Allocable Share Amendments and  
13 how they came about, but I would be happy to provide  
14 that, and I will.  
15 The MSA, as you know, gives Participating  
16 Manufacturers--I'm sorry, Tobacco Product  
17 Manufacturers a choice of either becoming part of  
18 the MSA that is settling the states and become a  
19 Participating Manufacturer and making payments to  
20 the states and abiding by the public health  
21 restrictions under Section 3 of the MSA or remaining  
22 as a Non-Participating Manufacturers making payments

03:47:39 1 you--I'm not sure this was addressed, but why 25  
2 years? The reason for 25 years is because the harm  
3 we are talking about here, which, of course, is  
4 likely to be some form of cancer, has a latency  
5 period. There is a time before--from the time at  
6 which a person begins to smoke until the disease  
7 begins to show itself and the state incurs the  
8 associated costs. Therefore, the money remains in  
9 escrow for that period of time, should the state  
10 wish to bring an action to recover.  
11 Then there is the third--in the statute  
12 it's actually the second condition for release,  
13 which is the Allocable Share Release provision, and  
14 this provision was meant to ensure that the  
15 nonparticipants never had to deposit more than they  
16 would had they been a Participating Manufacturer.  
17 The concern here was essentially a variation of the  
18 equal protection concern sometimes thought of as an  
19 unconstitutional conditions concern; that is, that  
20 we were concerned that, to become a Participating  
21 Manufacturer, one must give up certain rights that  
22 they might have under the First Amendment to

03:46:24 1 into escrow or, rather, deposits into escrow and not  
2 subjecting themselves to the public health  
3 restrictions contained in Section 3 of the MSA.  
4 There was contained in the original Model T  
5 Escrow Statute, the statute that was enacted in each  
6 of the MSA Settling States, a provision regarding  
7 the release of escrows. The escrows, as you heard,  
8 were deposited and then could be released upon three  
9 conditions:  
10 First, it was upon a judgment or  
11 settlement; that is, if the states obtained a  
12 judgment on a release claim against a company or if  
13 there is an intervening settlement. For instance,  
14 we do from time to time have Non-Participating  
15 Manufacturers who decide to become Participating  
16 Manufacturers. At the time they become  
17 Participating Manufacturers, they must deposit  
18 monies into--pay monies over to the states as part  
19 of that settlement. They can use the monies in the  
20 escrow account to satisfy those payments.  
21 The third condition for release of the  
22 escrow accounts is after 25 years. Now, some of

03:48:52 1 advertise and sell their cigarettes in a particular  
2 way. We did not want it to be said that companies  
3 would be able to--would be forced economically to  
4 have to give up those rights in order to reduce  
5 their payment obligation.  
6 The problem was that, as has been said, the  
7 original provision had a flaw. Rather than  
8 comparing the amount to place into escrow against  
9 the amount that the company would have to--have had  
10 to pay as a Participating Manufacturer for the same  
11 cigarettes, it compared the amount placed into  
12 escrow versus what the state would receive. That  
13 wouldn't have made a difference had the NPMs in  
14 question been like the Original Participating  
15 Manufacturers, the large companies that were sued,  
16 selling in a great number of states because, to take  
17 advantage of the Allocable Share Release mechanism,  
18 you had to, number one, concentrate your sales in a  
19 particular state; and, number two, do it in a state  
20 with a low allocable share. There are states where  
21 the allocable shares are some 12 percent--New York  
22 and California--and to obtain an allocable share

03:50:14 1 release in those states would be difficult. In  
 2 fact, no one has ever been able or no one has ever  
 3 gotten an allocable share release in those states.  
 4 It became apparent after a number of years  
 5 that, among other things, Non-Participating  
 6 Manufacturers were exploiting the allocable share  
 7 loophole to be able to sell their cigarettes in a  
 8 small number of states, receive nearly an  
 9 entire--the release of nearly their entire deposit  
 10 made under the Escrow Statute, thereby defeating the  
 11 purposes of--the original purposes of the Escrow  
 12 Statute and undermining the Master Settlement  
 13 Agreement as well.  
 14 The Allocable Share Release amendment was  
 15 meant to address this problem.  
 16 BY MR. LUDDY:  
 17 Q. You have led well into my next question.  
 18 Could you look at Page 4 of the Counter-Memorial  
 19 which I have given you a copy of there, sir.  
 20 MR. LUDDY: Actually, I'm showing him  
 21 briefly Respondent's Counter-Memorial, just to read  
 22 a sentence.

03:52:37 1 future tobacco-related judgments against NPMs, is  
 2 that the only purpose of the original Escrow  
 3 Statutes?  
 4 A. The purposes of the Escrow Statutes--that  
 5 is, the Model T Escrow Statutes--are enumerated in  
 6 the Preamble to the Model T statute, and I believe  
 7 there is more than one. I believe Mr. Feldman  
 8 reviewed them. It is--and this is going by my  
 9 recollection since I do not have it in front of  
 10 me--yes, one, to ensure the adequate funding sources  
 11 for the Settling States; and, number two, to ensure  
 12 that the companies not exploit--sell cigarettes in  
 13 a--let me back up for a moment.  
 14 To ensure that a company not sell  
 15 cigarettes and become judgment-proof before the time  
 16 that a judgment can be obtained against a company,  
 17 and I think that's more or less the same thing.  
 18 And, number three, I would say to create a  
 19 level playing field between the NPMs and  
 20 Participating Manufacturers.  
 21 Q. Is there any other purpose--is there any  
 22 other reason that you could think of, any other

03:51:31 1 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Okay.  
 2 BY MR. LUDDY:  
 3 Q. The first full paragraph, there is a  
 4 sentence that starts as follows: "But the  
 5 allegation of such entitlement or specific  
 6 commitment is unsupported by evidence and logically  
 7 unsupportable, given that the continued avoidance of  
 8 escrow obligations by NPMs would have undermined the  
 9 very purpose of the original MSA-related measures:  
 10 To ensure adequate funding sources for Settling  
 11 States in the event that those states were able to  
 12 obtain future tobacco-related judgments against  
 13 NPMs."  
 14 Do you see that language?  
 15 A. Yes.  
 16 Q. Okay. And we heard similar explanations  
 17 today from our friends as to the purpose of the  
 18 Escrow Statutes, didn't we, during openings? You  
 19 were here for those, weren't you, sir?  
 20 A. Yes.  
 21 Q. Is that the stated purpose here, adequate  
 22 funding sources for Settling States in the event the

03:54:24 1 purpose that you could think of, for the Escrow  
 2 Statutes?  
 3 A. I do not have the Model T in front of me.  
 4 Q. That's fine. Let me ask it to you  
 5 differently.  
 6 What happens to a state under the MSA that  
 7 doesn't enact an Escrow Statute? Or what could  
 8 happen to a state under the MSA that does not enact  
 9 an Escrow Statute?  
 10 A. Okay. The MSA contains an adjustment known  
 11 as the "NPM adjustment." This adjustment is not  
 12 automatic. It is potential. And the NPM adjustment  
 13 has a number of conditions. The NPM adjustment is  
 14 potential and sometimes large downward adjustment in  
 15 the payments to the states. It comes into play when  
 16 several conditions have been met, number one, when  
 17 the shipments of the Original Participating  
 18 Manufacturers are lower than they were in the base  
 19 year, which is 1997, and those shipments have  
 20 declined in every year. In fact, in the first 10  
 21 years that the MSA was in existence, sales of  
 22 cigarettes have declined by nearly 25 percent over

03:55:58 1 all.

2 Number two, there must be a market share  
3 loss of the Participating Manufacturers; that is,  
4 Non-Participating Manufacturers must have more than  
5 2 percent greater than--greater market share than  
6 the market share that they had in the base year.

7 And, number three, there must be a  
8 determination made by a firm, an economics firm,  
9 serving as a sort of arbitration panel that the MSA  
10 was a significant factor contributing to the market  
11 share loss in the year in question.

12 Once those conditions are met, an NPM  
13 adjustment can be had, except that the states can  
14 insulate themselves from an NPM adjustment by  
15 enacting and enforcing an Escrow Statute. This was  
16 agreed to by the parties--that is, the Participating  
17 Manufacturers--and the Settling States, and both of  
18 them had reasons to protect the gains of the MSA.  
19 At the time the MSA was made, the settlement was  
20 made, and within the 90 days thereafter where the  
21 first set of SPMs--that is, Subsequent Participating  
22 Manufacturers--joined the MSA, there were--there was

03:59:05 1 health restrictions, we could in a short number of  
2 years have a situation where the nonparticipants  
3 comprised a great percentage of the U.S. market.  
4 And it might not be Joe Camel, but we might be  
5 looking at some new cartoon figure, new billboards  
6 from NPMs, new marketing to youth. All of the  
7 public health achievements of the MSA would  
8 seemingly be undermined and disappear within a short  
9 period of time.

10 Therefore, the states passed the Model T  
11 Escrow Statutes in an effort to ensure that  
12 Non-Participating Manufacturers, while they wouldn't  
13 have to abide by these public health restrictions,  
14 would at least be putting aside an amount of money  
15 that was roughly equal to but always less than no  
16 more than equal to what they would have to pay had  
17 they been a Participating Manufacturer. And by  
18 asking them or requiring them to put aside these  
19 monies ensured that they could not come into the  
20 U.S. market, sell a great number of cigarettes at a  
21 very large price advantage and become judgment-proof  
22 both for the time that liability was--

03:57:36 1 99.6 percent of the U.S. market under the MSA; that  
2 is, 99.6 percent of the U.S. market was a  
3 Participating Manufacturer in the MSA. That means  
4 that they were subject to the multiple public health  
5 restrictions that you've heard about. That is no  
6 more T-shirts with Marlboro on them, no more belt  
7 buckles, leather jackets, billboards, hats; no more  
8 Joe Camel; no more other cartoon advertising; no  
9 more marketing to youth in youth magazines. All of  
10 those public health restrictions came into play, and  
11 they applied to 99.6 percent of the U.S. market.  
12 Only less than one half of the U.S. market did  
13 not--was not subject to the public health  
14 restrictions of the MSA.

15 The states recognized that to impose a cost  
16 on the Participating Manufacturers and then to do  
17 nothing with the nonparticipants could very well  
18 result in the undermining of this great public  
19 health achievement. That is, if the Participating  
20 Manufacturers were paying \$5 a carton, nearly \$6 a  
21 carton now in 2010 and the nonparticipants were not  
22 obligated to either pay or abide by the public

04:00:33 1 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: The question was not  
2 that. The question was: What if a state did not  
3 have such a statute? That was the question.

4 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry, I thought I got to  
5 it. Maybe it was buried in the question.

6 As I said, there was an NPM adjustment, and  
7 the NPM adjustment has a number of requirements.  
8 Those requirements have actually been met in each of  
9 the years since the MSA has been in effect.  
10 However, a state can insulate itself against an NPM  
11 adjustment by passing and enforcing a Model Escrow  
12 Statute. If a statute does pass--I'm sorry, if a  
13 state does pass and enforce a statute, it prevents  
14 the downward negative adjustment from being assessed  
15 against its payment.

16 BY MR. LUDDY:

17 Q. So, then, succinctly, if we could, do you  
18 agree that one of the purposes of the Escrow  
19 Statutes was for each state to try to prevent itself  
20 from losing MSA payments to an NPM adjustment?

21 A. I would agree that that was one of the  
22 reasons, although not the only that the states

04:01:45 1 passed the statute.  
 2 MR. LUDDY: For the record, I will indicate  
 3 I didn't suggest that it was. Thank you.  
 4 BY MR. LUDDY:  
 5 Q. Can you look at the document to your far  
 6 left.  
 7 MR. LUDDY: For the Tribunal, there is one  
 8 of the two documents that I handed up previously.  
 9 BY MR. LUDDY:  
 10 Q. Can you identify this document, sir.  
 11 A. Yes. This is a memorandum that accompanied  
 12 a resolution that was transmitted to the membership  
 13 of NAAG--that is, the Attorneys General that  
 14 comprise the membership of NAAG--and the document  
 15 this memo accompanied was a resolution in support of  
 16 the Allocable Share Amendment.  
 17 The brief background on this was I, as I  
 18 have stated in my affidavit, had been, among other  
 19 people at NAAG, providing testimony in a number of  
 20 states in favor of the Allocable Share Amendment.  
 21 My testimony was quite often opposed by a number of  
 22 entities, including CITMA, the Council of

04:04:11 1 MR. LUDDY: We will stipulate to '04ish.  
 2 Sometimes precision has its place, though; right?  
 3 BY MR. LUDDY:  
 4 Q. Let me read to you the first sentence,  
 5 Mr. Hering: "The attached resolution expressing  
 6 support for state legislation amending the model  
 7 Escrow Statutes enacted pursuant to the tobacco  
 8 Master Settlement Agreement is designed to close a  
 9 loophole in existing law that is costing the states  
 10 many millions of dollars."  
 11 Do you see that?  
 12 A. Yes.  
 13 Q. And specifically I will draw your attention  
 14 to the phrase "many millions of dollars."  
 15 What are the many millions of dollars that  
 16 the resolution is referring to there?  
 17 A. I believe that this is referring to money  
 18 lost by an increase in the volume adjustment--that  
 19 is, a downward adjustment--in the Master Settlement  
 20 Agreement because of the loss of volume by  
 21 Participating Manufacturers to Non-Participating  
 22 Manufacturers.

04:03:05 1 Independent Tobacco Manufacturers in America, and on  
 2 occasion NPMs and on occasion other groups. One of  
 3 the things these groups maintained occasionally was  
 4 that NAAG--that is, NAAG proper meaning not my  
 5 office but the membership, the 56 Attorneys  
 6 Genera--did not support the Allocable Share  
 7 Amendment. To ensure that there is no question as  
 8 to the support of the Allocable Share Amendment by  
 9 our membership, the 56 AGs, we sought and obtained a  
 10 resolution in favor of the Allocable Share  
 11 Amendment.  
 12 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Mr. Luddy, could you or  
 13 Mr. Hering give us an indication of the approximate  
 14 date of this. What we have here does not show a  
 15 date.  
 16 MR. LUDDY: There is not a date on it. I  
 17 will give Michael--I will suggest to Michael that at  
 18 the end it says "17 states have already passed."  
 19 So, judging from that, I was placing it sometime in  
 20 '04ish.  
 21 THE WITNESS: I would agree it was '04ish.  
 22 I could give you a more exact date.

04:05:25 1 The volume adjustment was meant to  
 2 compensate the Participating Manufacturers when they  
 3 essentially--they did not sell cigarettes. Their  
 4 volume decreased. There are essentially three major  
 5 adjustments to the--any payment in a given year.  
 6 The downward adjustment is a volume adjustment. The  
 7 upward adjustment is the inflation adjustment, and  
 8 then there are some other minor ones.  
 9 Participating Manufacturers may lose volume  
 10 for two reasons. One is simply that they don't sell  
 11 cigarettes any longer because consumption has gone  
 12 down. And as I mentioned, in large part, I believe,  
 13 because of the MSA, consumption has gone down, sales  
 14 have gone down, nearly 25 percent in 10 years, which  
 15 is something that the Attorneys General are very  
 16 pleased with. And then there is the volume  
 17 adjustment that may be attributable to sales made to  
 18 Non-Participating Manufacturers instead of  
 19 Participating Manufacturers.  
 20 In the time frame of 2002-2003, leading up  
 21 to the time of this memo, which, as we agreed, is  
 22 probably around 2004, there were great increases in

04:06:45 1 NPM sales that were fueled by two events, primarily,  
2 one of which was exploitation of the allocable share  
3 loophole. As my affidavit states, the--in 2003  
4 alone, the releases of the monies into the allocable  
5 share--into the escrow deposit accounts were upwards  
6 of 58 percent; in other words, of the 100 percent  
7 that went it, over 58 came back, and that number is  
8 probably understated because a few states where  
9 there were--allocable share releases were given were  
10 not part of those figures, and I can tell you that I  
11 know that some of the companies in particular were  
12 getting releases of upwards of 90 percent  
13 individually. There were some that didn't get any  
14 release. There were many that didn't get any  
15 release.

16 The other thing that was going on that was  
17 fueling high NPM growth was simply scofflaws,  
18 companies that made it their business model to break  
19 the law.

20 MR. LUDDY: Excuse me. Is there any chance  
21 that we could--I'm all for a witness having a full  
22 opportunity to answer the question. Is there any

04:08:59 1 year was the increase in NPM sales, as I say, fueled  
2 by two reasons: Scofflaw NPMs and the allocable  
3 share--exploitation of the allocable share loophole.  
4 This memo, as I explained earlier, is meant to deal  
5 with one of those issues: Exploitation of the  
6 allocable share loophole.

7 The sentence--the reason I brought up the  
8 other one is this memo does not distinguish between  
9 the two issues, and mathematically, with the data  
10 available, we are incapable of distinguishing as to  
11 how much of the NPM growth was fueled by NPMs simply  
12 not abiding by the Escrow Statute versus the  
13 Allocable Share Release loophole, and that's why I  
14 bring up the--both problems.

15 BY MR. LUDDY:

16 Q. Okay. Now, the next sentence says every  
17 state, including the four previously Settled States,  
18 suffers injury from this loophole.

19 Do you see that?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Now, the previously settled states, they do  
22 not have Escrow Statutes; correct?

04:07:58 1 way that we can somehow, though, have him answer the  
2 question and then stop rather than go into different  
3 categories, different subject matters that I'm  
4 ultimately going to reach?

5 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: That depends upon the  
6 interview because normally the position is that you  
7 ask a question, he may say yes or no and then  
8 amplify if he wants to. And if he wants to amplify,  
9 that's his privilege because he's a witness. You  
10 can't prevent him from answering.

11 MR. LUDDY: I have given up on yes or no.  
12 Trust me. But an answer as opposed to an ad hominem  
13 speech on matters altogether unrelated to the  
14 question. It's just something I suggest we  
15 consider.

16 BY MR. LUDDY:

17 Q. Go ahead, Mr. Hering.

18 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: But you are finished, I  
19 take it?

20 THE WITNESS: I was wrapping up.

21 And so, coming back to the question of the  
22 memo, and I'm--the many millions of dollars each

04:10:14 1 A. That's correct.

2 Once again, this is referring to the volume  
3 adjustment. The previously settled states are paid  
4 in a way that is very similar to the MSA. However,  
5 they are only paid by the major Participating  
6 Manufacturers, the OPMs, of which at this time there  
7 were four: Philip Morris, Reynolds, B&W, and  
8 Lorillard.

9 And what's important to understand here,  
10 and I believe it was explained but I'll underscore  
11 it is that Participating Manufacturers pay based on  
12 their national sales; that is the amount that any  
13 one State receives, whether it be California, which  
14 is a participating MSA State or Florida, which is a  
15 nonparticipating state, will depend on the  
16 Participating Manufacturers' sales in all 50 states.  
17 Therefore, when a Participating Manufacturer loses  
18 sales to a non-Participating Manufacturer because  
19 that NPM is exploiting a loophole under the  
20 Allocable Share Amendment or is failing to abide by  
21 the law altogether, it affects the payments not only  
22 to the MSA States but also to the previously Settled

04:11:29 1 States.  
 2 Q. But that first paragraph, and specifically  
 3 the many millions of dollars each year, that is not  
 4 referring, sir, to Escrow Statutes released under  
 5 the Allocable Share Release provision; correct?  
 6 That's addressed in the next couple of paragraphs;  
 7 correct?  
 8 A. I believe that's correct.  
 9 Q. Okay. And having foreshadowed, I will jump  
 10 down to the third paragraph, midway through it talks  
 11 about Escrow Statutes being also dealt with in the  
 12 context of the Allocable Share Amendments; correct?  
 13 A. I've lost you on which paragraph we're  
 14 talking about.  
 15 Q. It's the third paragraph.  
 16 A. The third full paragraph--  
 17 Q. Yes.  
 18 A. --starting: Each of the 52 Settling  
 19 States?  
 20 Q. Yes.  
 21 A. Okay.  
 22 Q. And it points out that a loophole in the

04:13:45 1 foremost about public health.  
 2 And let me underscore this: That, as I  
 3 have said more than once already, the MSA has  
 4 resulted in great declines in the consumption of  
 5 cigarettes, from over 480 billion in the year before  
 6 the MSA began to down to 360, less than 360, I  
 7 believe, or thereabouts in the most recent year,  
 8 over a hundred billion cigarettes. And those are  
 9 cigarettes, because they are not being sold, on  
 10 which the states will never be paid. We will  
 11 receive no MSA payments for cigarettes that are not  
 12 sold.  
 13 However, as one of our member AGs has said,  
 14 it's the best money we never got because we save  
 15 more in avoiding the public health costs resulting  
 16 from the death and disease than we lose in payments.  
 17 So, when you ask me how do I quantify the  
 18 value of the Allocable Share Amendment versus  
 19 ensuring whether we're receiving the payments versus  
 20 the money in escrow, first of all, I think that both  
 21 of those are public health goals, and I honestly  
 22 have never considered that question before, and I

04:12:20 1 statute, however, the Allocable Share Release  
 2 permits some manufacturers to get back most of their  
 3 deposit within a few days; right?  
 4 A. Yes.  
 5 Q. Okay. Now, NAAAG, and I take it from your  
 6 declaration, you personally were very active in  
 7 trying to get the Allocable Share Amendment passed  
 8 across the country; correct?  
 9 A. Yes.  
 10 Q. And the states, in terms of dollars and  
 11 cents, putting aside the health-care issue for a  
 12 moment, from NAAAG's perspective, was it more  
 13 important for the States to pass allocable share,  
 14 the Allocable Share Amendments, to further protect  
 15 their payments from the Participating Manufacturers  
 16 or to make sure that they had sufficient security in  
 17 the escrow accounts? Which was--which was a greater  
 18 concern to NAAAG and the Settling States?  
 19 A. Number one, I don't think we can put aside  
 20 the public health issues because the MSA is--and I  
 21 saw the presentation earlier today, but I would  
 22 greatly disagree with it. The MSA is first and

04:15:17 1 don't know that I could answer which one is  
 2 superior. There--  
 3 Q. You know what, let's look at it and see if  
 4 we can't quantify it right here.  
 5 Can you open to document number 11 in the  
 6 core documents.  
 7 A. Is that this document?  
 8 Q. Well, it's one of those. It's the one  
 9 that's got 11 tabs.  
 10 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Respondent's?  
 11 MR. LUDDY: I'm sorry, Claimants'.  
 12 BY MR. LUDDY:  
 13 Q. Can you identify Claimants' Core Document  
 14 11, please, sir.  
 15 A. This is the September 12, 2003, memo from  
 16 the Tobacco Committee chair, Attorney General Bill  
 17 Sorrell, that was referred to in the opening by  
 18 Mr. Violi.  
 19 Q. Okay. And the title of this document is:  
 20 Alert, Reduced Tobacco Settlement Payments and  
 21 Request for Important Information.  
 22 A. Yes.

04:16:42 1 Q. I'll read some. I may ask you to read some  
2 later, but I'm reading from the first paragraph, the  
3 last sentence or two, last two sentences: We  
4 anticipate that the total payments to Settling  
5 States on April 15, 2004, will be approximately  
6 5.78 billion--with a B. It will be distributed  
7 amongst the states as shown at Tab A-1 attached  
8 hereto. Total payments to the previously settled  
9 states on December 31st, 2003, are expected to be  
10 about 1.1, and will be distributed amongst the  
11 states as shown at Tab A-2.

12 Next paragraph: These payments are net of  
13 reductions totaling about \$2.5 billion caused by the  
14 volume adjustment applicable to all agreements. One  
15 of the principal contributors to this revenue loss  
16 is the accelerated increase in sales of cigarettes  
17 by NPMs.

18 And then your colleague--is Mark Greenwald  
19 still with NAAG?

20 A. No, he's left as Chief Counsel.

21 Q. Chief Counsel? He's chief--

22 A. He was Chief Counsel for the Tobacco

04:19:02 1 General from the State of...

2 A. And still is, for Vermont.

3 Q. Vermont. Thank you, sir.

4 They were encouraging all Attorneys

5 General, Chief Deputies, and state tobacco contacts  
6 to press for Allocable Share Amendments on the basis  
7 of this memo because the states were losing a ton of  
8 money from the OPMs because of the increasing NPM  
9 sales; correct?

10 A. Only partially. The loss is from the  
11 Participating Manufacturers as a whole.

12 Q. I thought I said that. I'm sorry.

13 A. You said the OPMs.

14 Q. I'm sorry.

15 A. And as I explained earlier, the issue that  
16 we were trying--or issues that we were trying to  
17 deal with with complementary legislation and the  
18 Allocable Share Amendment were NPM growth fueled by,  
19 on the one hand, noncompliance with the statute;  
20 that is simply scofflaws, rogue NPMs that made it  
21 their business model to break the law. That was how  
22 they survived and grew.

04:18:07 1 Project. He has resigned as Chief Counsel--

2 Q. Okay.

3 A. --and he is no longer with NAAG.

4 Q. Okay. At the time--I guess he was your  
5 colleague.

6 Were you here--were you at NAAG by this  
7 time? You were, right?

8 A. I was.

9 Q. So your then-colleague concludes that page  
10 with the sentence at the bottom, and if you could  
11 read that for me, please: These results...

12 A. (Reading) These results underscore the  
13 urgency of all States taking steps to deal with the  
14 proliferation of NPM sales, including enactment of  
15 the complementary legislation and allocable share  
16 legislation and consideration of other measures  
17 designed to serve the interests of the States in  
18 avoiding reductions in tobacco settlement payments.

19 Q. Okay. Now, you--in other words,  
20 Mr. Greenwald and Mr. Sorrell, who I think we  
21 identified earlier as the chair of the Tobacco  
22 Committee and at the time he was the Attorney

04:20:11 1 And, number two, NPMs that exploited the  
2 Allocable Share Release mechanism.

3 And yes, we were urging states to adopt  
4 both the Allocable Share Amendment and complementary  
5 legislation.

6 Q. Turn to Page 2, please. The last sentence:  
7 "We estimate that of \$2.5 billion lost to the states  
8 because of the volatile humanity adjustment,  
9 \$600 million is the result not of the client and  
10 smoking, but rather of NPM sales displacing sales by  
11 Participating Manufacturers."

12 Correct? Did I read that accurately?

13 A. You read it accurately.

14 However, I'd like to explain that you seem  
15 to be saying that what I said earlier--this is in  
16 contrast to what I said earlier about not being able  
17 to quantify. And let me explain that what I was  
18 saying earlier was not that we couldn't necessarily  
19 quantify the diminution in the payments as a result  
20 of a decrease in consumption; that is the sale of  
21 cigarettes versus the diminution in payments as a  
22 result of the volume adjustment attributable to a

04:21:26 1 shift in market share from PMs to Non-Participating  
2 Manufacturers. What I was saying was that we could  
3 not necessarily quantify the diminution in payments  
4 under the volume adjustment as a result of NPM  
5 scofflaws; that is NPMs that did not abide by the  
6 statute alone versus NPMs exploiting the allocable  
7 share loophole.

8 I'd also like to point out the paragraph  
9 that comes just before the sentence that you read,  
10 that the reduction in settlement payments resulting  
11 from an overall reduction in cigarette consumption  
12 benefit the states because of the healthcare costs  
13 imposed by each cigarette exceed the settlement  
14 payments, which is what I was pointing out earlier.

15 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Where is that?

16 THE WITNESS: It's on Page 2 of the memo in  
17 the beginning of the last full paragraph, starting  
18 "reductions."

19 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: "Reductions."

20 BY MR. LUDDY:

21 Q. Okay, so, we have \$600,000 so far. And  
22 this is without--

04:23:42 1 whereas the volume adjustment is an automatic  
2 adjustment, it's a reduction in payments because  
3 sales are not being made by the Participating  
4 Manufacturers. The NPM adjustment is a potential  
5 negative adjustment. The 1.1 amount is something  
6 that we are actually currently engaged in  
7 arbitration with the Participating Manufacturers to  
8 determine whether it will apply or not.

9 Q. Right. It's still out there. The exposure  
10 still exists. This many years later, right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. So, is it fair to say NAAG was a little bit  
13 concerned about that \$1 million back in 2003 when  
14 Allocable Share Amendments were being pushed?

15 A. 1 billion, yes.

16 Q. 1 billion, thank you.

17 All right. That was 1.6.

18 Now, if you could look at your declaration,  
19 which is 59 of the core documents. 59 of the core  
20 documents.

21 A. I have it.

22 Q. And in Paragraph 3, you indicate that in

04:22:32 1 A. 600 million.

2 Q. 600 million, right. Thanks. 600 million.

3 And we haven't even gotten to the NPM  
4 adjustment yet, right? In this memo.

5 A. That's right. The NPM adjustment is not  
6 600 million.

7 Q. Right. I think down below there is a  
8 paragraph that your colleagues wrote: (Reading) In  
9 addition to these reductions to the volume  
10 adjustment, the increased--that's NPM--sales create  
11 exposure for a potential NPM adjustment for the  
12 Settling States. We believe that the potential NPM  
13 adjustment applicable to sales in 2003 may exceed  
14 \$1 billion.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Right? Okay. That's 1.6 billion.

17 That was either exposed to loss under the  
18 NPM adjustment or done in 2003 because of the volume  
19 adjustment, correct?

20 THE WITNESS: That's correct. The NPM  
21 adjustment for 2003 was actually about 1.1, and it  
22 is--but once again, I'd like to point out that

04:25:04 1 2003, the same calendar year that was the subject of  
2 the numbers we've just been pursuing, correct?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. In 2003, you report that (reading) NPMs  
5 deposited a total of approximately \$236 million into  
6 escrow on account of sales made in the MSA Settling  
7 States. Approximately 137 million of these deposits  
8 were 58 percent of the original amount deposited was  
9 released back to NPMs through operation of the  
10 Allocable Share Release mechanism.

11 Do you see that?

12 A. Yes, I do.

13 Q. Okay. So, by amending allocable share--by  
14 pursuing the allocable share amendments, the states  
15 were looking to thwart the release of 137 million in  
16 2003, right? Actually, in future years, but for  
17 purposes of order of magnitude is the nature of my  
18 inquiry, correct?

19 A. You are right. It is for future years. We  
20 were attempting to close the allocable share  
21 loophole which resulted in the release of, in this  
22 year, upwards of 58 percent of the amount of escrow

04:26:32 1 deposited.

2 Q. And you were also looking to reduce the  
3 states' exposure to reduced payments arising out of  
4 increasing NPM sales, and those possible reductions,  
5 as we just established from core document 12, for  
6 2003 totals 1.6 billion; correct?

7 A. Well, again, I see where you're going, and  
8 I'm not sure that's a fair comparison.

9 Number one, the Allocable Share  
10 Amendment--I'm sorry, the NPM adjustment again is  
11 about 1.1 billion, and it is a potential downward  
12 adjustment. We are still litigating or arbitrating  
13 over it. We don't know whether it will apply. Yes,  
14 it was a concern.

15 Of the 600 million, the decline in smoking  
16 but the NPM sales, displacing NPM sales, if I could  
17 touch on that for a moment. Mr. Violi opened up  
18 with a slide, suggesting--I think it showed the NPM  
19 market share for a number of years, and it showed  
20 that it was a bit over 8 percent in 2004, which was,  
21 I believe--2003 and 2004 were essentially the height  
22 of NPM market share as measured under the MSA.

04:29:10 1 this memo quantifies the 600 million as the amount  
2 attributable to NPM sales displacing PM sales, it  
3 does not quantify how much of that NPM growth is  
4 attributable to the exploitation of the NPMs of the  
5 allocable share loophole and noncompliance with the  
6 Escrow Statutes versus simply competition in the  
7 marketplace, and I would say that that's not  
8 possible or at least beyond my professional capacity  
9 to estimate because I simply don't have the data. I  
10 don't think this memo was attributing all of the  
11 600 million to NPM growth as a result of the  
12 Allocable Share Release mechanism.

13 Q. You know, you mentioned, when I compared  
14 the 1.6 billion that they might lose from the PMs,  
15 which, by the way, you were here for closings;  
16 right? I remember one of our friends mentioning a  
17 dog that doesn't bark.

18 Do you remember anybody from the State  
19 Department mentioning at all this morning in the  
20 context of the Escrow Statutes the fact that they  
21 exist as you acknowledge at least in part to protect  
22 the states' payments from the Participating

04:27:50 1 As I had said earlier, NPMs started out at  
2 less than one half of 1 percent in the year that the  
3 MSA began, rose to somewhere above 8 percent and  
4 then declined.

5 They declined in '04 to '05 by a little  
6 over 2 percent, and that decline in itself is almost  
7 exclusively the result of one Participating  
8 Manufacturer, General Tobacco, becoming a  
9 Participating Manufacturer. That is in '04. It was  
10 a non-Participating Manufacturer. Its market shares  
11 that year was about 1.9 percent, nearly 2 percent.  
12 And when it shifted from a NPM to a PM, naturally  
13 the NPM market share declined by at least 1.9 or  
14 nearly 2 percent.

15 So, some of that was something else, but  
16 most of it was General Tobacco. Then NPM market  
17 share declined slightly again I think in the next  
18 year, and then ticked back up the next two years.

19 So, aside from General Tobacco, NPM market  
20 share has been roughly flat or slightly increasing  
21 the last few years.

22 The reason I bring that up is, although

04:30:30 1 Manufacturers?

2 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: I'm sorry, I couldn't  
3 follow that question.

4 THE WITNESS: I think it was--

5 MR. LUDDY: I will withdraw it.

6 THE WITNESS: It was a reference to  
7 Sherlock Holmes.

8 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Okay.

9 BY MR. LUDDY:

10 Q. Is that true?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. I compared the 1.6 that they could lose  
13 from the NPMs with the 137, I think, that was  
14 released to them, and you suggested that at least  
15 with respect to the 1.1 billion, it is a potential  
16 loss; right?

17 Money that the states received from the  
18 PMs, where does that go? MSA payments?

19 A. Well, contrary to, I suppose, some  
20 perception that that's not part of my job  
21 description, it's not something I track.

22 Q. And I--you know what--and I'll--you can

04:31:26 1 answer it as you wish, but just so you know, I'm  
2 actually--I was looking just to see whether they get  
3 the money and they have control over the money--  
4 A. Okay.  
5 Q. --as opposed to the escrow accounts.  
6 A. I see.  
7 Q. Feel free.  
8 A. Payment--I'll give you the relatively brief  
9 answer, which is that payments by the Participating  
10 Manufacturers are paid into a consolidated account  
11 held by Citibank and then distributed to the  
12 Settling States pursuant to a formula which is  
13 Exhibit A to the MSA which specifies the allocable  
14 share, which is where the name comes from for the  
15 release mechanism, of each MSA State. Again,  
16 California gets about 12 percent. New York gets  
17 about 12 percent. Many of the states get something  
18 along the lines of 1 percent or less or 2 percent.  
19 Every state that is a Participating Manufacturer  
20 gets a certain percentage, and those percentages are  
21 fixed under Exhibit A.  
22 Q. The Escrow Statutes, on the contrary, do

04:33:45 1 most accounts. A number of states' budgets are in  
2 dire straits. They could use money if they could  
3 get their hands on it, couldn't they, Mr. Hering?  
4 A. I'm sure some of them could.  
5 Q. Tell me how many states have actually sued  
6 an NPM to collect a nickel out of the Escrow  
7 Statutes to date.  
8 A. I'm not aware that any have.  
9 Q. And I assume--  
10 A. And let me just elaborate--  
11 Q. I assume that applies to GRE, too, and then  
12 you can answer--Claimants.  
13 A. Okay, it does apply to GRE, but let me back  
14 up briefly there. When you say--I just want to be  
15 clear that there are three reasons the states  
16 might--there might be a case or a suit against an  
17 NPM. You're referring to one of them, and that is a  
18 claim brought against an NPM for public health  
19 reasons, a claim, a released claim under the terms  
20 of the MSA. That is a claim that the cigarettes of  
21 the NPM have caused harm and the NPM is responsible  
22 for them under a tort theory or other theory of

04:32:36 1 not go into the general coffers of the States;  
2 correct?  
3 A. That is correct. They are required under  
4 the statute to be held in a bank under--in escrow.  
5 Q. So my comparison of 12 to 1, 1.6 billion to  
6 137 million was even somewhat generous because the  
7 137 million doesn't even go to the states. It goes  
8 in an escrow account available in the event of a  
9 future judgment against an NPM for health-related  
10 damages; correct?  
11 A. Yes. It is in the nature of a bond in that  
12 sense to ensure that money is available in the event  
13 of a future judgment or settlement.  
14 Q. And these Escrow Statutes were enacted  
15 what? 10 or 11 years ago, I guess, the first ones?  
16 A. In 1999 and thereafter.  
17 Q. And if we read an occasional newspaper, I  
18 think we can all agree: States are always looking  
19 for money; correct?  
20 A. You're speaking very generally, yes.  
21 Q. Particularly at this point in time we've  
22 just come out of the worst recession in 80 years by

04:34:53 1 law.  
2 There are other reasons to sue an NPM, and  
3 one of them, and this is one that GRE has been  
4 subject of many lawsuits, is a suit brought against  
5 the company for noncompliance with the Escrow  
6 Statute, and I know that there are--I don't know  
7 precisely the amount and the number of judgments  
8 against GRE, but there have been a great number of  
9 lawsuits brought against GRE, and not GRE alone,  
10 many, many other scofflaw NPMs that have sold  
11 secrets and not deposit the escrow and have resulted  
12 in judgments. I think there are at least a dozen  
13 judgments against GRE and many other judgments,  
14 dozens and dozens.  
15 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Jerry?  
16 THE WITNESS: GRE is the company in Canada  
17 owned by Jerry Montour, yes. I was saying "GRE,"  
18 not "Jerry."  
19 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: I thought you were  
20 saying "Jerry."  
21 THE WITNESS: No, I'm sorry. I was  
22 saying--I was using shorthand for Grand River

04:36:08 1 Enterprises: GRE.  
 2 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Not Mr. Montour?  
 3 THE WITNESS: Correct. Not Mr. Montour.  
 4 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Okay.  
 5 BY MR. LUDDY:  
 6 Q. Was there something else on that?  
 7 A. No.  
 8 Q. Look at Page 3 of the Counter-Memorial, if  
 9 you would, please. It's the document to your far  
 10 left.  
 11 This is Counter-Memorial of Respondent  
 12 United States of America.  
 13 Page 3, the middle paragraph starting  
 14 "furthermore." I'll read the last sentence: "The  
 15 escrow obligations were intended to ensure that an  
 16 adequate source of funds would be available to the  
 17 Settling States to satisfy any potential future  
 18 tobacco-related judgments that the Settling States  
 19 may obtain against Tobacco Product Manufacturers  
 20 that had not signed the MSA, known as  
 21 Non-Participating Manufacturers or NPMs."  
 22 Those dollars that have been deposited can

04:38:39 1 However, as I said, there are 25 years before the  
 2 first year is released.  
 3 I mean, just to be clear, at 25 years, it's  
 4 not as if the whole bundle comes out, if the company  
 5 has been depositing each year. It's simply on year  
 6 25 the first year comes out, year 26 the second  
 7 year, and on a rolling basis and so on.  
 8 And yes, if we don't bring an action or  
 9 obtain a settlement upon a release claim, those  
 10 monies will come out, but we are not at 25 years  
 11 yet.  
 12 Q. There is a--are you familiar with the GRE  
 13 Working Group?  
 14 A. Yes.  
 15 Q. And who comprises that group?  
 16 A. Our working groups are whomever chooses to  
 17 be part of it.  
 18 I--let me try to elaborate.  
 19 I work for, as I've explained, the 56  
 20 Attorneys General of the 50 United States, D.C.,  
 21 Puerto Rico, and the Territories. On any given day,  
 22 and working with people from across the country, in

04:37:24 1 only be sought in an action by the states to recover  
 2 tobacco-related judgments arising out of healthcare;  
 3 is that not correct?  
 4 A. A released claim as that is defined in the  
 5 MSA.  
 6 I should mention, the released claim is  
 7 defined in both the MSA and, I believe, the Model  
 8 Escrow Statute, so I think it's identical, and it's  
 9 a fairly broad definition. I think that the U.S. in  
 10 their Counter-Memorial was trying to simplify it  
 11 somewhat, but yes, that's the gist.  
 12 Q. Now, who's responsible within the states  
 13 for working on these claims? I mean, we're 11, 12  
 14 years out.  
 15 A. Yes.  
 16 Q. Who's working on these claims to come after  
 17 GRE or somebody else for all these dollars that the  
 18 states think they may ultimately be entitled to 25  
 19 years ago but have decided not to go after yet?  
 20 A. It would be the State Attorneys General,  
 21 the ones for which I work. And yes, there have been  
 22 no suits brought, and we are now 11 years out.

04:39:51 1 the South Pacific, in Guam and the Northern Mariana  
 2 Islands, Hawaii, Alaska, et cetera, on any number of  
 3 issues as they relate to tobacco and the Master  
 4 Settlement Agreement. And as you can imagine,  
 5 because we are spread literally across the globe, we  
 6 work very often by conference call, by e-mail and  
 7 the like, and there may be issues that interest  
 8 certain states and don't interest others. There may  
 9 be issues that are of interest to all States;  
 10 however, it's not necessary that all States become  
 11 involved. It's simply a division of labor or of  
 12 interest.  
 13 And we have dozens of working groups on any  
 14 one issue. They are formed ad hoc. Simply the idea  
 15 is we have something we need to look at. We need to  
 16 make a recommendation. We need to do something more  
 17 specific, and we ask who would like to volunteer to  
 18 serve on a Working Group to address this issue. At  
 19 that point, we hold generally a series of conference  
 20 calls. It could be one that our work might be done  
 21 or they can be ongoing.  
 22 Q. Who is on the GRE Working Group?

04:41:16 1 A. Honestly, I have no idea at this point.  
 2 Q. Are you?  
 3 A. Ex officio. I'm--it's my job to be a part  
 4 of or cover nearly every Working Group that NAAG  
 5 has. I say "nearly" because my--I am one of  
 6 currently five attorneys at NAAG who work  
 7 exclusively on tobacco, and then we have some that  
 8 work on a part-time basis on tobacco.  
 9 So, one of us is part of, again, ex  
 10 officio, and it may be on one day it's me, on one  
 11 day it's somebody else, essentially covering  
 12 conference calls on any number of working groups at  
 13 NAAG.  
 14 Q. Look at Page 7 of the Counter-Memorial, if  
 15 you would. This talks about the MSA suits, or I  
 16 should say the suits that gave rise to the MSA, and  
 17 it recounts or records some of the various causes of  
 18 action that were pled. The first batch is largely  
 19 strict liability torte-type theories, and then the  
 20 next sentence lists a number of more exotic  
 21 claims--well, exotic might be overstating it--but  
 22 claims that involve specific conduct by a Tobacco

04:44:23 1 MR. FELDMAN: I'm just making an  
 2 observation.  
 3 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: He's quite competent.  
 4 MR. LUDDY: Fair enough. It was also  
 5 compound and then some. So maybe I'm doing myself a  
 6 favor. Thank you, sir.  
 7 BY MR. LUDDY:  
 8 Q. Has anyone uncovered any evidence in  
 9 connection with GRE's sale of cigarettes concerning  
 10 fraud, deception, misrepresentation, conspiracy,  
 11 racketeering, unlawful marketing to minors,  
 12 antitrust violations--all of the types of things  
 13 that were pled in the MSA cases against the Majors?  
 14 That type of conduct. Do you have any evidence of  
 15 that?  
 16 A. And again, I'm not going to get into the  
 17 communications with my clients, but speaking of what  
 18 I personally know, in general, no, not the sorts of  
 19 behaviors attributable to the Majors. I am aware,  
 20 however, that GRE uses some methods of advertising  
 21 that would, for example, potentially be banned. I  
 22 don't know enough to know whether they would be

04:42:58 1 Company as opposed to merely product-related claims.  
 2 Do you know if the GRE Working Group is  
 3 looking into see whether GRE has--whether there is  
 4 any evidence of GRE committing--and I'm going to  
 5 read some of them off--fraud, deceptive trade  
 6 practices, conspiracy, racketeering, unlawful  
 7 marketing to minors, antitrust violations? Any of  
 8 those? Have you seen any evidence of that with  
 9 respect to GRE?  
 10 A. Well, first of all, I'd like to say I'm an  
 11 attorney working for the Settling States, and as to  
 12 my communications with my clients, that's not  
 13 something here I'm here to testify about, but to--  
 14 MR. FELDMAN: If I may.  
 15 THE WITNESS: Yes.  
 16 MR. FELDMAN: Just two points. One, I  
 17 believe the question is quite beyond the scope of  
 18 Mr. Hering's statement. And two, it does seem to be  
 19 touching on privilege issues that Mr. Hering is  
 20 addressing.  
 21 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: He could take care of  
 22 himself just fine.

04:45:37 1 under the MSA, the Seneca Sam and Seneca Girls among  
 2 them.  
 3 Q. Is it whatever marketing is precluded under  
 4 the MSA also now precluded under the new legislation  
 5 from this other?  
 6 A. The FDA?  
 7 Q. Yes.  
 8 A. No. They're not entirely identical, and  
 9 they can't be because the U.S. Supreme Court has  
 10 held that certain practices that are now prohibited  
 11 under the MSA are constitutionally protected under  
 12 the First Amendment to the United States  
 13 Constitution as business speech; and, therefore, the  
 14 FDA cannot--they cannot regulate business speech.  
 15 They cannot restrict it, and although the companies  
 16 can voluntarily submit themselves to such  
 17 restriction, so they're not identical.  
 18 Q. But you're not in a position to offer an  
 19 opinion that any of their advertising is, in fact,  
 20 violative of what would be in the terms of the MSA?  
 21 A. I do not know enough about their  
 22 advertising and marketing practices to offer that

04:46:49 1 opinion, no.

2 Q. Now, this whole concept of suits by states  
3 or governmental agencies to recover health care  
4 costs from tobacco companies, has any state ever  
5 taken one of those suits to judgment and won? To  
6 judgment as opposed to settlement.

7 A. Yes. Well, just by way of background, the  
8 way the MSA came about, in part, was through  
9 lawsuits brought by the United States individually  
10 against the tobacco industry. They began with the  
11 suit by Attorney General Mike Moore of Mississippi  
12 in 1994, and suits from other states followed.

13 The first four states that brought their  
14 suits to trial settled. In one case, I believe, on  
15 the eve of judgment, on the eve of going to the jury  
16 and the court. Minnesota, I believe, settled. So,  
17 that didn't go to judgment.

18 Shortly thereafter, there were the other  
19 three previously Settled States, which was  
20 Mississippi, Florida, Texas and Minnesota, and each  
21 of those settled, again having been brought to  
22 trial.

04:49:35 1 strict liability theories on a subrogation basis  
2 against the major tobaccos, and those cases were  
3 settled.

4 A. Okay. Maybe I misunderstood your question,  
5 if it was a question.

6 Q. Yeah.

7 A. My point being--

8 Q. I'm not talking about a consumer claim.  
9 I'm talking about a state coming after GRE to try to  
10 get the escrow deposits released.

11 A. Okay. I will back up and ask what was your  
12 question.

13 Q. I think I may have forgotten my question.

14 Has any state won a judgment for healthcare  
15 costs against the tobacco companies?

16 A. No, and I think what bothered me about your  
17 question was you said "these claims," and I wanted  
18 to point out that there are other claims that could  
19 be brought, namely along the lines of tort claims  
20 strict liability, other than the ones you  
21 highlighted earlier. That's why I pointed that out.

22 Q. Yeah, but nobody has won on the strict

04:48:16 1 And it appeared perhaps again the companies  
2 might engage in a serial process of settling each  
3 case before it came to judgment. However, they were  
4 interested in doing a deal that would cover all the  
5 rest of the states rather than engaging in  
6 negotiations with each state as they came along, and  
7 that ultimately resulted in the MSA, and that is  
8 why, no, none of those cases resulted in judgment.

9 Q. So, no state has ever actually won on those  
10 claims; correct? By "won," I say got a judgment.

11 A. To my knowledge, no, none of them have  
12 gotten judgments.

13 Q. And after the MSA--and these are the  
14 cases--these are the theories that we are talking  
15 about--would be the subject of any claim by the  
16 states against the escrow deposits; correct?

17 A. Well, I think you have left some out. I  
18 think there are the traditional tort-type claims.  
19 Strict liability. It's not as if GRE's cigarettes,  
20 Senecas, are any less addictive, any less harmful  
21 than Marlboros, any less deadly.

22 Q. Yeah--I'm sorry, but the MSA cases included

04:50:38 1 liability or tort claims either; correct?

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. Okay. And since this--since the MSA, did  
4 the Federal Government pursue subrogation-type  
5 claims of the type comparable to those that had been  
6 pursued by the states?

7 A. I assume you're referring to the U.S.  
8 versus Philip Morris case that resulted in the RICO  
9 judgment.

10 Q. Correct.

11 But those--there was no--none of the strict  
12 liability case theories prevailed, did they?

13 A. You know, I'm not familiar enough with that  
14 decision to opine.

15 Q. Let's go back to tab--your resolution,  
16 Michael--Mr. Hering.

17 A. Can you remind me where it was?

18 Q. Left-hand again.

19 A. Which tab?

20 Q. That's it actually.

21 Q. The resolution.

22 A. Sorry.

04:51:53 1 (Question from Arbitator Crook off  
2 microphone.)  
3 MR. LUDDY: Yes.  
4 BY MR. LUDDY:  
5 Q. Okay. Fourth paragraph: "The escrow  
6 deposit was designed to approximate the first  
7 cigarette payment a company would have to make if it  
8 were participating--if it were a Participating  
9 Manufacturer under the MSA but it has failed to do  
10 so because of the Allocable Share Release." That's  
11 the first sentence in Paragraph 4.  
12 A. Yes.  
13 Q. Do you see that?  
14 A. Yes.  
15 Q. Now, that sentence is not true, of course,  
16 when you consider the exempt SPMs, isn't it?  
17 A. Yes, that's correct.  
18 If I could provide a little bit of  
19 background--  
20 Q. Before you do that, who was this intended  
21 for? Legislatures, right?  
22 A. No. This was intended for our membership,

04:54:12 1 Q. I will adopt your terminology.  
2 A. Okay. Thank you.  
3 As we said earlier, the Grandfathered NPMs  
4 were made an offer at the beginning of the MSA.  
5 That is, if you were to join within 90 days, the  
6 market share that you had in '97 or '98, 125 percent  
7 of '97 or '98, would be, as we would say,  
8 "grandfathered." That is, you would not pay on all  
9 your sales up to that market share.  
10 It's important to note that it's a share,  
11 not an exact number of cigarettes. And since the  
12 overall market has been shrinking--in fact, I said  
13 it's down about 25 percent--a number of cigaretts  
14 protected by that share has shrunk accordingly. All  
15 told, the 15 SPMs have about a 3.65 percent  
16 grandfathered share because that's what their share  
17 was in the base years. And that 3.65 is now  
18 protecting fewer cigarettes than it did. They have  
19 increased their market share well beyond 3.65.  
20 In fact, in 2008, I looked at the figures  
21 over--I think it was 62 percent approximately of the  
22 sales made by SPMs were made either by

04:52:53 1 the Attorneys General.  
2 Q. The Attorneys General.  
3 A. It was a memorandum again transmitting the  
4 resolution to our membership, which are the 56 AGs,  
5 and the resolution was a resolution of the body of  
6 NAAG, meaning the 56 AGs, in support of the  
7 Allocable Share Amendment. That resolution did, in  
8 fact, pass. NAAG--and again, the reason for having  
9 a resolution was simply to counter the argument that  
10 was being made by opponents to the legislation in  
11 the hearings that I on occasion was testifying at.  
12 I mean, by way of further background, we  
13 had a former AG that had been hired by the  
14 opposition, CITMA, who knew, of course, our  
15 parliamentary rules, I suppose, and decided to make  
16 a point of the fact that we did not have a  
17 resolution in favor of the allocable share, and  
18 therefore it must mean that we must be against it.  
19 It was not true. However, the easiest way to  
20 counter his argument was to pass a resolution.  
21 As far as the--your calling them the exempt  
22 NPMs, we tend to call them the Grandfathered NPMs.

04:55:33 1 non-Grandfathered SPMs paying full freight on their  
2 cigarettes sold or by Grandfathered SPMs in excess  
3 of their grandfathered share, again paying full  
4 freight on their sales.  
5 So, yes, this would not apply to the sales  
6 made by a Grandfathered SPM prior to the point at  
7 which it reached its grandfathered share limit.  
8 Q. So, the sentence is wrong, right?  
9 A. I wouldn't agree with that.  
10 Q. You mentioned the 3.65.  
11 A. 3.65.  
12 Q. That number is locked in, but because of  
13 the inflation adjustment, the value of that  
14 exemption has increased dramatically, hasn't it?  
15 A. It's increased. However, I think the  
16 figures I saw earlier in Mr. Violi's presentation  
17 are a little bit high. I think it's closer to  
18 340 million than it is to 400 million.  
19 And, in fact, there are, I think, last I  
20 looked, three Grandfathered SPMs that don't even  
21 reach their grandfathered share. In fact, one of  
22 them seems to have withdrawn from the U.S. market

04:56:40 1 altogether at least temporarily perhaps, so the  
2 value is--I mean, the max value would be 340 if all  
3 of them were selling to that, but since they're--not  
4 all of them are selling to their grandfathered  
5 share, the actual realized value is less.

6 Q. I hate to disappoint you, but I'm going to  
7 let you argue with Mr. Violi directly about this  
8 point.

9 A. All right.

10 Q. The--look at the--

11 ARBITRATOR CROOK: Sorry to interrupt you.  
12 I just wanted to clarify one thing. I had not  
13 understood that the grandfathered--SPM share was a  
14 percentage of market. I think it was a number of  
15 units, but it is generally agreed that it is a  
16 percentage?

17 MR. LUDDY: 100 percent agree with you, as  
18 a percent. As a result it will depend on any given  
19 year the size of the overall market. But the dollar  
20 amount goes up 3 percent in the year every year  
21 because of the inflation adjustments. I think we  
22 will probably hear some more about that with

04:58:55 1 Q. But certainly nothing that the NPMs  
2 themselves were doing was anything other than  
3 entirely proper; correct?

4 A. I'm not suggesting that the NPM is taking  
5 advantage of the allocable share or violating the  
6 law. I'm suggesting they were exploiting a  
7 loophole, an unintended loophole, in the statute.

8 Q. Everyone uses--you always use the term  
9 "exploit" as to many of your colleagues. Do you  
10 mean that in a pejorative sense, or is that just--I  
11 mean, seriously, were they doing anything wrong or  
12 not?

13 A. Yes, some were.

14 Q. No, just with respect to concentration of  
15 sales.

16 A. Well, this is--yes, and perhaps I could  
17 explain. This gets a little bit into the  
18 complications of the MSA, but you perhaps realize  
19 the way the math works out is again the best way to  
20 maximize your release is if you concentrate your  
21 sales in the fewest states possible. Ideally one  
22 state. If you are an NPM and you can concentrate

04:57:49 1 Professor Gruber.

2 BY MR. LUDDY:

3 Q. The bottom paragraph of that page, the  
4 companies--I will read this: "Companies that  
5 concentrate their sales in only a few states are  
6 able to get releases of more than 95 percent of  
7 their escrow deposits. While technically proper,  
8 such releases defeat the purpose of the Escrow  
9 Statutes that undermine the MSA."

10 Do you see that?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Now, did you draft this?

13 A. I believe I assisted.

14 Q. While technically proper.

15 A. That's why we--that's why we call it a  
16 loophole. If it weren't proper, it wouldn't be a  
17 loophole. It would be illegal.

18 Q. Well, instead of technically proper, you  
19 could have also said "while entirely proper";  
20 correct?

21 A. No, because it's a loophole. It defeats  
22 the purpose of the statute.

05:00:01 1 your sales in one state that has, say, a 1 percent  
2 allocable share, you can obtain an immediate release  
3 of 99 percent of your escrow deposit. Instead of  
4 depositing \$5 a carton, you're depositing, I don't  
5 know, a few cents a carton.

6 And some NPMs exploited this loophole by  
7 legitimately contracting their sales perhaps to a  
8 few states. However, there were some that  
9 deliberately attempted to artificially concentrate  
10 their sales by channeling their sales through  
11 companies that they had set up, saying that, okay,  
12 even though cigarets are coming out of one  
13 manufacturer, one factory, I am going to set up--and  
14 there is one company I could think of that's a  
15 perfect example. They started setting up ABC  
16 companies. I think it was Atlanta, Birmingham,  
17 some--I can't remember what C was, but they went on,  
18 and they said, "Okay, this company Cig-Tec Atlanta  
19 is going to sell in this state or these three  
20 states. Cig-Tec Birmingham is going to sell in  
21 these three states. Cig-Tec is going to sell in  
22 these three," and then pretended that they were, in

05:01:23 1 fact, separate companies in order to maximum their  
2 sales in as few states as possible, obtain the  
3 maximum release and exploit the loophole.  
4 Among other things, making sure that after  
5 the Allocable Share Release mechanism, it doesn't  
6 matter how many you sell or where you sell. You pay  
7 the same number per carton, whether you sell in 50  
8 states or one state, whether you concentrate in one  
9 or spread it all out.  
10 And again, as was pointed out--I mean, the  
11 great irony--and I know the panel asked why do we  
12 know this is a loophole, because it defeats the  
13 entire purpose of the statute. The great irony is  
14 that if you exploit it in the--to the maximum and  
15 sell your cigarettes in just one state, the harm  
16 that--the cigarettes that cause the disease, the  
17 cancer, the death, all the harm is concentrated in  
18 is that one state. However, in that instance, the  
19 state has the least amount in escrow, essentially is  
20 a bond to protect it, whereas if that harm is spread  
21 out, potentially there is no release.  
22 And companies like Cig-Tec--and that is

05:04:02 1 I doubt very much, in fact, that any of  
2 those states--in any of those states mathematically  
3 there could have been an allocable share release  
4 today because GRE sells too many cigarettes in this  
5 country now to make it a mathematical possibility.  
6 Q. When you were looking at allocable share  
7 release in the context of GRE, at some stage you you  
8 were also including on-reserve sticks, were you not?  
9 A. Yes, I was because, as I explained, when  
10 you become--and I will say this takes a while to  
11 understand--when you become a Participating  
12 Manufacturer under the MSA, you make payments based  
13 on your sales in all 50 United States. It doesn't  
14 matter where they occur. You could be a small PM  
15 that sells in a handful of states, in Hawaii where  
16 no cigarettes are sold, you are still going to get a  
17 piece of that payment made into the Citibank escrow  
18 account. They will get their allocable share.  
19 And your payments under the MSA are  
20 measured based on cigarette sales on which FET,  
21 Federal excise tax, is paid. I believe if they're  
22 not doing it, I think it's a violation of Federal

05:02:42 1 just one example--did this. To a certain extent GRE  
2 did this as well, although I realize it was in part  
3 facilitated by the states. I say that because  
4 Tobaccoville, the importer of GRE's cigarettes, was  
5 recognized by some of the states as the Tobacco  
6 Product Manufacturer of the Seneca brand for a  
7 period of time.  
8 And because it was Tobaccoville rather than  
9 GRE that was recognized as a Tobacco Product  
10 Manufacturer, when they were looking at the  
11 comparison, which would have been how much money,  
12 say, South Carolina would receive had Tobaccoville  
13 been a Participating Manufacturer, not all of GRE's  
14 sales were included in what would have been the  
15 payment to South Carolina; only the imports made  
16 through Tobaccoville. All of--and the cigarettes on  
17 which Federal excise tax is paid would be subject to  
18 payment under the MSA had GRE been considered the  
19 manufacturer rather than Tobaccoville, and the  
20 Allocable Share Release would have been much lower  
21 in South Carolina, if there would have been one at  
22 all.

05:05:18 1 law, but I believe that all GRE's cigarettes that  
2 are sold both on-Reservation and off- are incurred  
3 FET; that is, the cigarettes that are imported and  
4 sold through Tobaccoville pay FET, Federal excise  
5 tax, and the cigarettes imported by Mr. Montour  
6 under Native Wholesale Supply also pay FET when they  
7 are imported. And were GRE to be a Participating  
8 Manufacturer, they would make payments under the MSA  
9 on all of their FET sales. So, yes, their sales  
10 made on-reserve.  
11 Q. Last paragraph of the same resolution, your  
12 memo transmitting resolution, the sentence that  
13 reads as follows: "NPMs are able to use the  
14 unintended price advantage conferred by this  
15 loophole to gain market share, taking sales from  
16 Participating Manufacturers."  
17 Do you see that sentence?  
18 A. No, I'm sorry. I must have lost you.  
19 Where is it?  
20 Q. Last sentence on the first page, big  
21 paragraph.  
22 I will read it again: "NPMs are able to

05:06:41 1 use the unintended price advantage conferred by this  
2 loophole to gain market share, taking sales from  
3 Participating Manufacturers.

4 A. Yes, I see it.

5 Q. Now, keep that sentence in the back of your  
6 mind, or wherever else you see fit, and go to Core  
7 Document 12, Claimants' Core Document 12, and I will  
8 ask you if you identify or recognize this document.

9 A. Yes, I do. I think--I think this was the  
10 other document. I think it was in Mr. Violi's  
11 opening. I may be wrong. Sorry.

12 This was a document sent to Parris  
13 Glendening, the President of the Council of State  
14 Governments.

15 Q. And at that point, he was Governor of  
16 Maryland or something?

17 A. I believe he was the Governor of Maryland,  
18 that's correct.

19 And the Council of State Governments, I  
20 believe, I don't know a whole lot about them, but I  
21 know roughly the equivalent to NAAG for governors  
22 instead AGs.

05:09:35 1 per pack or \$3 per carton for the major  
2 manufacturers. As noted in the report, however, the  
3 price differential between OPM brands and those of  
4 companies outside the agreement is far more--as much  
5 as \$17 per carton. The price increase that created  
6 the market opportunity for NPMs is not attributable  
7 to the MSA but rather to the decision of the OPMs to  
8 inflate per-pack profit margins at the cost of  
9 losing market share."

10 Do you see that?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Okay. Now, turn to the next page, Page 4.  
13 Again, the third full paragraph. I will just read  
14 the first few sentences, and you could supplement if  
15 fairness requires it, Mr. Hering:

16 "The report correctly notes that the market  
17 share of NPMs has risen. As noted previously, this  
18 increase is principally the result of price  
19 increases by the OPMs far in excess of the costs  
20 imposed by the MSA and the decision by OPMs to widen  
21 their profit margins."  
22 Okay.

05:08:02 1 Q. Since you have some familiarity with it at  
2 least, maybe we could noncontroversially identify it  
3 as a letter from NAAG. I guess they were responding  
4 to a report that the Council of State Governments  
5 had issued with respect to the MSA and payments  
6 under it; is that fair? I'm looking for something  
7 fair, not unfair.

8 A. I note this was before my time at NAAG, but  
9 yes, I think that's right.

10 Q. Okay. I'm going to draw your attention to  
11 Page 3. This is a lengthy paragraph, but it's  
12 important, so I will read it. It's the third full  
13 paragraph. It commences with the term--the word  
14 "fourth."

15 "Fourth, the report correctly notes  
16 that--the massive increase in the price of  
17 cigarettes since 1997. However, the report  
18 erroneously intimates that the costs imposed by the  
19 MSA with were the principal cause of the price  
20 increase. In fact, the major cigarette  
21 manufacturers raised prices by several multiples of  
22 their MSA costs. MSA costs have been about 30 cents

05:11:07 1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Now, this was dated April 2002, and it was  
3 signed by Mr. Sorrell, who we have previously agreed  
4 or determined was at the time chair of the Tobacco  
5 Committee; right?

6 A. Yes, that's correct.

7 Q. And if you look at the memorandum  
8 transmitting the resolution, you will see in the  
9 first paragraph that it has been approved by the  
10 Tobacco Committee; correct? The attached resolution  
11 at least, presumably.

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Okay. So, in Core Document 12, we have Mr.  
14 Sorrell--

15 MR. FELDMAN: Counsel, was there a  
16 question?

17 MR. LUDDY: Yes.

18 BY MR. LUDDY:

19 Q. In Core Document 12, we have Mr. Sorrell  
20 reporting that the NPMs' market share was  
21 attributable to the OPMs' drastically raising costs  
22 and widening their profit margins.

302

05:12:27 1 A different reason was given in this memo,  
2 wasn't it, sir?

3 A. Yes, and I think there is--first of all,  
4 let me say that I think both things are true.  
5 Again, I remember that the NPM market share grew  
6 from less than one half of 1 percent up to a height  
7 of some 8 percent in '03 and '04, and then it has  
8 declined somewhat and hovered 5 or 6 percent since  
9 that time.

10 Certainly, I think we have never said that  
11 there is one reason that NPM market share has grown,  
12 and I think that you will find that in many  
13 instances we have said exactly what Core Document  
14 12, the letter to Parris Glendening, says, which is  
15 that one of the causes of NPM growth was increases  
16 in prices by the OPMS well in excess of the cost of  
17 the MSA.

18 However, as I have said earlier, one of the  
19 other reasons was exploitation of the allocable  
20 share loophole. Another reason was the failure to  
21 follow the NPM statutes.

22 And I would note that the date of this--and

304

05:15:06 1 passed the Allocable Share Amendment, Missouri. The  
2 interests there have managed to defeat it, although  
3 I have been out to Missouri three times to testify.

4 So, I realize that you're trying to point  
5 out an inconsistency here. I do not think it's  
6 inconsistent. I think, as I say, both things are  
7 true, and this memo--I'm sorry, this letter does not  
8 highlight the allocable share because it may not  
9 have been a kind of front burner issue at that time.

10 I would also like to point out that the  
11 second reason echos what I said earlier, which is  
12 that the report correctly states that the principal  
13 cause of downward adjustments in MSA payments has  
14 been the decline in the national cigarette  
15 consumption from the base year of '97. However, the  
16 negotiators of the agreement would have applauded  
17 the decline in consumption that has occurred. At  
18 the time the agreement was reached, the AGs who  
19 negotiated it affirmatively stated that reductions  
20 in cigarette consumption were a goal of the  
21 agreement and that the states would gladly accept  
22 lower revenues resulting from such declines.

303

05:13:46 1 again this was before I joined NAAG and was employed  
2 by them, but the date of this particular letter is  
3 April of 2002. Our payments--and I don't think this  
4 was discussed--the way our payments work is we  
5 would--we would--we are paid in arrears on  
6 April 15th of the following year. For Americans  
7 it's easier to remember because it's tax day.

8 So, on April 5th, we would not have yet  
9 received our payment for 2001. And remember that  
10 the MSA began in '99, so we're only talking about  
11 our third payment. We only had two payment cycles  
12 by the time this memo was written.

13 The exploitation of the allocable share  
14 loophole was not something that occurred at the very  
15 beginning. It took a while for NPMs to learn how  
16 this worked, to discover it, and then to exploit it.  
17 It didn't happen in Year 1. It built over time.  
18 And then it diminished over time as the statutes  
19 were passed because the statutes weren't all passed  
20 in a single year. It took several years for them to  
21 pass. In the case of some states it took a long  
22 time, and we still have one state that has not

305

05:16:09 1 Q. First of all, don't the spreadsheets with  
2 respect to what the anticipated payments are in  
3 April come out in January-February? I mean, you  
4 don't just get a check in the mail for a billion and  
5 a half dollars?

6 A. Yes, that's correct. They would have come  
7 out in March. They would have come out in late  
8 March.

9 Q. So, they would have been available when you  
10 wrote the letter, correct?

11 A. You are correct.

12 Q. Secondly, when the OPMS signed the MSA  
13 agreement that had the NPM adjustment agreement in  
14 it, isn't it true that they knew they could jack up  
15 their prices as high as Mr. Sorrell says without  
16 fear ultimately from NPM competition because the  
17 states were going to have to deal with the NPMs  
18 themselves?

19 A. I don't know what was in their head, the  
20 OPMS.

21 Q. Well, could it make sense looking back on  
22 it? Because what happened? They jacked up their

B&amp;B Reporters

529 14th Street, S.E. Washington, DC 20003

(202) 544-1903

05:17:12 1 prices by two or three times, depending on which  
2 economists you listened to, two or three times as  
3 much they had to to cover the MSA payments, so their  
4 prices went up, their profits went through the roof,  
5 their margins on each pack increased, and as a  
6 result they created an opening in the market below  
7 them for NPM and SPM; correct?

8 A. I don't disagree with what you said. This  
9 is probably a better question for an economist like  
10 Dr. Gruber, but as I've said, we never--I think  
11 we've always maintained that part of the loss of  
12 market share from OPMs, as you point out, to both  
13 SPMs, which grew in market share although not as  
14 dramatically as the NPMs, and to the NPMs was the  
15 result of the price increase. I don't disagree with  
16 that.

17 Q. Okay. We don't disagree on that, and then  
18 to just play out the last leg of the stool, they  
19 raised their price, increased their margins, NPMs  
20 and SPMs came in, and then at least as to the NPMs,  
21 what happened? What did the states do? They  
22 passed...

05:19:50 1 that this was unintended is because folks had in  
2 mind a Participating Manufacturer or a Tobacco  
3 Product Manufacturer that sold nationwide because,  
4 of course, if a company sold nationwide there would  
5 be no release, and I find it quite natural that  
6 given that the companies that were in the room  
7 negotiating this were companies like Philip Morris,  
8 Lorillard, B and W, RJR, that sold a national basis,  
9 they failed to see the loophole in the statute  
10 because naturally they assumed that the sales would  
11 be made as they made sales across the country.

12 So, it doesn't surprise me in the least.

13 I know as it was said in the opening, it  
14 may seem obvious now, it seems obvious to everyone  
15 in this room I'm sure, but at the time I think the  
16 negotiators had in mind companies cast in their own  
17 image.

18 Q. But the Lorillards, the RJRs, the PMs of  
19 the world, they obviously sell on a national scale.  
20 But I mean just as a practical matter, I mean at the  
21 time the MSA was executed, the Majors had what? 97,  
22 give or take, percent of the market?

05:18:22 1 A. You're suggesting that the allocable share  
2 was passed as a result of this. I do not think that  
3 the OPMs had it in mind that they would force a  
4 defective statute upon the states and then later  
5 exploit it through prices advantages and then  
6 somehow convince or force the states to pass a fix  
7 to it. I find that hard to believe.

8 Q. But they did always know that the states  
9 had a vested interest in tamping down NPM  
10 competition, correct, because of the NPM adjustment.

11 A. As I explained earlier, I think that both  
12 the states and the OPMs or the PMs in general had an  
13 interest in enacting and enforcing an NPM Escrow  
14 Statute. The PMs, the Participating Manufacturers,  
15 that is, for the reasons of competition, and the  
16 states because they wished to preserve the public  
17 health gains of the MSA.

18 Now, if I could just go back to what you  
19 were suggesting earlier for just a moment, I think  
20 that if I could, and I was not in the room, of  
21 course, when this was negotiated, but remember that  
22 what we have said is that the unintended--the reason

05:21:00 1 A. Give or take.

2 Q. I won't hold you to that, if you don't hold  
3 me.

4 The last two or three percent was divvied  
5 up between a number of very small companies;  
6 correct?

7 A. Well, you may recall that it was  
8 approximately 97 percent to the OPMs. Then there is  
9 the 3 percent or so, and the 3.65 I think is an  
10 overstatement because of the 125 percent.

11 Q. Right.

12 A. But the 15 companies that joined with  
13 about--about 3 percent of the market, and then we  
14 are talking about less than one half of 1 percent  
15 that was the NPMs, how many NPMs that were in the  
16 market at that time, I couldn't tell you.

17 Q. But none of them sold on a national scale,  
18 though, did they?

19 A. I don't know, but you're probably right.

20 Q. One second.

21 (Pause.)

22 Q. Again, looking at the differences between

05:22:12 1 Mr. Sorrell's explanation for the rise of the NPMs  
2 and NAAG's resolutions explanation--strike that.  
3 Attorneys General are political animals;  
4 right? I mean, they are either elected or  
5 political; right?

6 A. They are mainly elected and in some  
7 instances appointed, yes.

8 Q. And when they're appointed, they're  
9 appointed by other politicians; right?

10 A. I believe that's correct. It's sometimes  
11 the Governor, it's sometimes the Supreme Court of  
12 the state in question. It's sometimes members of  
13 the state Assembly or Congress.

14 Q. And you personally have been involved in  
15 the legislative process in a score or more of states  
16 on this issue in particular and just generally  
17 involved in the political issues that face Attorneys  
18 General for the last however many years you have  
19 been at NAAG; right?

20 A. I have been involved certainly in the  
21 legislative process.

22 When you say the political issues, not so

05:24:41 1 correct?

2 A. Again, I think it is the truth. I think it  
3 was done--again, I was not around when this was  
4 written. I think it was written before the  
5 Allocable Share Release became a real issue.

6 Q. Now, you never--you never--you said that  
7 that has been said before, and on that I have  
8 personally never seen it, but it was certainly was  
9 never said in any legislative proceedings, wasn't  
10 it, Mr. Sorrell's statement that the rise of the NPM  
11 shares was attributable to the profit taking and  
12 price gouging by the OPMS?

13 A. It may have been, but not--I'm not  
14 suggesting it was in conjunction with the testimony  
15 that I made, but it may have been in another  
16 context.

17 Q. You never testified to that, did you?

18 A. Not in relation to the allocable share, no.

19 Q. In fact, haven't the AGs always been  
20 sensitive to either the legislature or the media or  
21 to citizenry generally seeing them as a little bit  
22 too close or cozy with the major tobacco

05:23:30 1 much. NAAG is in purpose and design and, in fact, a  
2 nonpartisan organization. I served all the AGs  
3 regardless of their party affiliation.

4 Q. And I make have misspoke. I didn't mean  
5 red state blue state political in that sense. I  
6 meant more in the legislative process and what flies  
7 and what doesn't.

8 Based upon your experience in the  
9 legislature, how well received do you think it would  
10 have been by a legislature for you to come in and  
11 say we need Allocable Share Amendment because Philip  
12 Morris jacked up their prices to get higher profit  
13 margins, and we have got to get rid of the NPMs? Is  
14 that a good--that a palatable political argument?

15 A. No.

16 Q. More palatable is, we have got to get  
17 allocable share appeal because these guys are  
18 exploiting an unfair cost advantage, and we have got  
19 to put them out; right?

20 A. It's more palatable. It's also the truth.

21 Q. Well, I mean, you're not denigrating  
22 Mr. Sorrell's statement. That was also the truth;

05:25:56 1 manufacturers?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Because it feeds a sense that you're going  
4 after the little guy; right?

5 A. No, more a sense that we are in bed with  
6 the tobacco companies, which I think some reporters  
7 have suggested.

8 Q. Well, in some respect they are; right? The  
9 states are in bed with the major tobacco companies,  
10 aren't they?

11 A. No, I would disagree with that statement.

12 As I've said, and I've pointed out in  
13 several instances, we have done our very best to  
14 enforce against the companies to ensure against  
15 perhaps or the state's greater interest in terms of  
16 payments that the sales go down. We have done  
17 nothing but enforce both the payment provisions and  
18 the public health.

19 I haven't mentioned those, but if I could  
20 just a moment mention that we do--I am the Deputy  
21 Chief Counsel for payments. We also have a Deputy  
22 Chief Counsel for public health, and we focus as

314

05:27:01 1 much on public health as on payments in terms of  
2 enforcing the Section 3 restrictions against the  
3 banned uses of advertising and marketing. And, of  
4 course, the end result of most of those actions is  
5 lower sales. We have brought cases against the  
6 Majors for--and it's almost always the Majors, not  
7 always, it's sometimes SPMs, but for advertising in  
8 magazines known to have a high youth readership. We  
9 brought it for marketing of what is known as prep  
10 products, potentially reduced exposure products,  
11 without proper scientific evidence of these actually  
12 are reduced exposure products.

13 We have most recently I think one of the  
14 cases we brought was a case against RJR for  
15 advertising with cartoons in Rolling Stone magazine,  
16 and another one that was recent was a case brought  
17 against an SPM, Shermans, for selling brand name  
18 merchandise; that is, merchandise meaning clothing,  
19 trinkets, ashtrays, things like that emblazoned with  
20 their logo on it, which is also banned under the  
21 MSA.

22 We do all of those thing, and we wouldn't

316

05:29:37 1 the excerpt from Brett DeLange's affidavit, and then  
2 the NPMs that were exploiting the allocable share  
3 loophole and thereby not making full deposits.  
4 Q. And I know you want to go back to the  
5 healthcare aspects, and I get it, but my question is  
6 whether independent of the healthcare aspects, just  
7 on the dollars, do states have a vested interest in  
8 NPMs not taking market share from the PMs because of  
9 the NPM adjustment.

10 A. Okay. Well, again, I don't think you can  
11 divorce the public health--

12 Q. If you can't answer that question, that's  
13 fine.

14 A. I will attempt to answer it, but I don't  
15 think you can divorce them. I think they are part  
16 and parcel of the MSA. And, in fact, I mean I  
17 haven't said this before, I don't think I have, but  
18 the MSA addresses public health in four different  
19 ways. I mean, one of them is the payments. The  
20 payments themselves are a public health measure  
21 because higher payments means lower consumption.  
22 Number two are the public health

315

05:28:16 1 do those if we were trying to maximize sales and  
2 thereby payments under the MSA.  
3 Q. But as between the OPMs and the NPMs, if  
4 someone has got to have a particular market share,  
5 the states have a vested interest, do they not, in  
6 the OPMs having a market share rather than the NPMs  
7 because of the NPM adjustment in the MSA?

8 A. Well, actually, I would say that if you're  
9 asking me if somebody was going to sell a cigarette  
10 whether it should be a PM or NPM, and you said OPMs,  
11 I'll just say PMs. Of course, we would rather have  
12 it be sold by a PM that is subject to the health  
13 restrictions and making payments to the states. I'm  
14 not suggesting that that is not the case. However,  
15 none of our--all of the efforts that you have  
16 focused on here were not engaged against NPMs making  
17 their full escrow payments. They were engaged, the  
18 complementary as I think I've explained was aimed at  
19 NPM scofflaws, those companies not able to sell, and  
20 without making deposits into escrow and often  
21 located in a place where it was impossible to  
22 enforce, impossible to even serve as you saw from

317

05:30:40 1 restrictions contained Section 3 of the MSA.

2 Number three is the creation of the Legacy  
3 Foundation, the American Legacy Foundation, which  
4 hasn't been mentioned yet, but one of the features  
5 of the MSA was creation and funding of a nonprofit  
6 organization that is a dedicated to, and I will  
7 quote, I believe their purpose. Dedicated to a  
8 world where youth reject tobacco and everybody can  
9 quit. That is their mission.

10 And then fourth is the source of funds that  
11 is used, although I will admit not as much as we  
12 would by the states for antitobacco programs and the  
13 like.

14 So, the public health is integral to the  
15 MSA, but certainly payments are part of it too.

16 And as I've just explained, they are part  
17 of the public health, and--I'm trying to get back to  
18 your question. As I explained earlier, yes, between  
19 a PM making payments subject to the public health  
20 restrictions and an NPM, the states would have an  
21 interest in having a PM making payments and subject  
22 to the public health restrictions--

05:31:59 1 Q. Okay. What if an OPM--  
 2 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: At some point of time  
 3 we stop, but convenient time. If you want to carry  
 4 on.  
 5 MR. LUDDY: Just two minutes. Subject to  
 6 his answers. My questions would be two minutes.  
 7 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Yes.  
 8 BY MR. LUDDY:  
 9 Q. If an NPM was abiding by all the public  
 10 health requirements of the MSA, just like a PM was,  
 11 an OPM was specifically? The state would still have  
 12 a vested interest on the basis of the economics,  
 13 pure dollars, and I don't mean to denigrate the  
 14 public health issue, but I'm separating for a  
 15 moment, and assuming an NPM is doing everything that  
 16 an OPM is doing. The states still have a vested  
 17 interest because of the NPM adjustment proceeding in  
 18 seeing those sticks be sold by an OPM rather than an  
 19 NPM; correct?  
 20 A. Well, if you're talking about money, again,  
 21 OPM, SPM, it doesn't really matter. The SPMs and  
 22 OPMs make payments to the states, and if it's made

05:34:13 1 long.  
 2 Less than an hour.  
 3 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Okay. So we meet  
 4 tomorrow at 9:00. Same time.  
 5 Your evidence is not over, Mr. Hering.  
 6 THE WITNESS: I understand.  
 7 (Whereupon, at 5:34 p.m., the hearing was  
 8 adjourned until 9:00 a.m., the following day.)  
 9  
 10  
 11  
 12  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22

05:33:08 1 by an NPM rather than a PM, payments are not made.  
 2 Q. Well, and if they're stealing market  
 3 shares, if they're displacing market share from the  
 4 OPMs, it's not only the payments aren't being made  
 5 by the NPMs, but that could set up an adjustment  
 6 under the NPM adjustment that reduces the money you  
 7 get from the OPMs; right?  
 8 A. Yes, there is a automatic--there is a  
 9 reduction because the cigarette is not being sold by  
 10 a Participating Manufacturer, and there is at least  
 11 the potential of an NPM adjustment.  
 12 Q. So, I think the end of that was, if I give  
 13 you a standing statement on the healthcare issue for  
 14 purposes of that question, I think the answer was  
 15 yes; correct?  
 16 This is probably--I will withdraw that  
 17 question.  
 18 This is probably a convenient time as we  
 19 could get.  
 20 PRESIDENT NARIMAN: Roughly, how long do  
 21 you think it will take you?  
 22 MR. LUDDY: I didn't think I'd be this

## CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER

I, David A. Kasdan, RDR-CRR, Court  
 Reporter, do hereby certify that the foregoing  
 proceedings were stenographically recorded by me and  
 thereafter reduced to typewritten form by  
 computer-assisted transcription under my direction  
 and supervision; and that the foregoing transcript  
 is a true and accurate record of the proceedings.

I further certify that I am neither counsel  
 for, related to, nor employed by any of the parties  
 to this action in this proceeding, nor financially  
 or otherwise interested in the outcome of this  
 litigation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 DAVID A. KASDAN